

THE SYSTEM OF NATIONAL FINANCE

THE SYSTEM OF NATIONAL FINANCE

BY

E. HILTON YOUNG, M.P.

"Mr. Micawber conjured me to observe that if a man had twenty pounds a year for his income and spent nineteen shillings and sixpence he would be happy, but that if he spent twenty pounds one, he would be miserable. After which he borrowed a shilling of me for porter and cheered up."—DAVID COPPERFIELD

LONDON

SMITH, ELDER & CO., 15, WATERLOO PLACE

1915

[All rights reserved]

PREFACE

BITTER and unavailing are the regrets of a reader who has read through a book, and wakes on the last page to the discovery that it is all about something other than he supposed. To save an intending reader from that disappointment, it will be as well to set down here what this book is not about. It is not about public finance in the abstract; that ground is well covered by Professor Bastable's "Public Finance," and other works on the same subject. It is not a history of British public finance in modern times. We are now fortunate enough to have that story admirably told in three books, Lord Iddesleigh's "Twenty Years of Financial Policy" (1842-62), Lord Buxton's "Finance and Politics" (1862-87), and Mr. Bernard Mallet's "British Budgets" (1887-1913), which taken together provide us with a detailed record of the subject and a commentary upon its developments during the last seventy years. It is not a history of taxation: for that we have Stephen Dowell's big work. Nor does it seek to be a compendious work of reference in which may be found all the laws, rules, principles, authorities, and precedents relating to the nation's financial business. That has yet to be compiled.

Its ambition is to be a primer of the system on

which the financial business of the nation is conducted at the present time. It is intended as a first aid to those who need to understand something about the manner in which the nation gets and spends its revenue, borrows money, and keeps its accounts. With that end before it, it avoids history, and does without figures as far as possible.

Much that is not readily intelligible in our financial system is made clear by a word of explanation from those actually engaged in working it; and for explanations of the sort most kindly and helpfully given, I am in debt to many creditors. My thanks are specially due to Mr. F. D. Acland, M.P., formerly Financial Secretary of the War Office, and now Parliamentary Under-Secretary of the Foreign Office; Sir Charles Harris, K.C.B., Assistant Financial Secretary of the War Office; Mr. F. W. A. Clarke, Accountant and Comptroller General of the Board of Customs and Excise; Mr. W. G. Turpin, Comptroller-General of the National Debt Office; Mr. C. L. Davies, Assistant Paymaster General; Mr. V. W. Baddeley, C.B., Assistant Secretary to the Admiralty for Financial Duties; Mr. H. V. Reade, C.B., Principal of the Statistical Office at the Board of Customs and Excise; and Mr. F. W. Bartlett, Principal Clerk in the Pay Office. To the Officials of the Bank of England I owe a debt in this respect that grows daily.

What I have learnt from these is as much as it is good for a taxpayer to know and no more; and the explanations which I have received, given with the unfailing courtesy of the Civil Service, would,

PREFACE

vii

no doubt, have been equally at the disposal of anybody else who was concerned to inquire into these matters. But that does not affect the warmth of my gratitude. Needless to say, none of those to whom I here render my thanks is in any way responsible for any statement of fact made in this book, still less for any expression of opinion.

E. H. Y.

Jan., 1915

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
PREFACE	v
I. PRELIMINARIES—REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE .	3
II. THE ESTIMATES.	26
III. MONEY IN PARLIAMENT	50
IV. COLLECTING THE REVENUE	96
V. SPENDING	120
VI. APPROPRIATION AND AUDIT	146
VII. APPROPRIATION: TRANSFER AND EXCESS . .	186
VIII. THE ANNUAL BALANCING	203
IX. FLOATING DEBT.	241
X. CONSOLS AND FUNDED DEBT	270
XI. SINKING FUNDS	307
XII. THE GOVERNMENT, THE BANK, AND THE CITY .	332
APPENDIX A. FORMS OF ESTIMATE AND APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTS.	351
APPENDIX B. ABSTRACT APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTS .	356
APPENDIX C. LIST OF CHIEF PERIODICAL ACCOUNTS AND RETURNS RELATING TO NATIONAL FINANCE	359
INDEX	361

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARIES

ONCE upon a time there was in the land a vigorous race of critics of public finance. Hume was their type, and Gladstone their flower, the greatest of financial ministers, who would turn the labels on a dispatch-box to save the public money. They have passed from the scene. Now in Elysium it is theirs bitterly to lament the wastage of Ambrosia. Nor have they left to us many inheritors of their tradition. It seems a rule of our history that a revival in morality should always be followed at a short interval by a reaction into vice. As the license of the Restoration followed the Puritan ascendancy, so a time of financial license followed the financial puritanism of early and mid-Victorian times. We were all getting richer. Things on which to spend public money, armaments and great schemes of social reform, were becoming more and more dazzling and spectacular. By their brilliance public opinion was distracted from the dull details of how much was being spent, and in what way. To trouble oneself and others about the cost of great schemes of aggrandisement, to examine the details of expenditure, to seek for waste and to oppose it, came to be looked upon as

signs of pusillanimity. After the Commonwealth the Puritan in public life was put down for a querulous kill-joy. So when the Gladstonian tradition began to fade a critic of public finance was put down for a prude, who spoiled the fun of spending other people's money. Perhaps that era of impatience with the dull details of economy is not yet quite over; but signs are not wanting that the worst of it has passed. Public opinion is beginning to remember again that the nation is not infinitely rich. National power and security, it is remembered, cannot be increased indefinitely by the simple expedient of raising as much money as possible and spending it on national purposes. There is a limit beyond which the nation cannot be taxed without permanently injuring its industrial and commercial prosperity; and to injure that is to injure its power and to diminish its security, because it injures its capacity to pay for its protection. It is a strictly limited part only of the nation's whole annual income that can safely be taken by the state to be spent on national purposes; and since that is so, it is of vital concern that full money's worth should be had for every pound that is taken and spent. Economy and efficiency in expenditure are of no less moment for a nation's well-being than the maintenance of total expenditure at an amount adequate to provide for those services which are indispensably necessary; and one who condones the waste of a pound of public money is doing his country exactly the same disservice as one who denies to public services a pound needed for some safeguard with which it is dangerous to dispense.

With the return to such ideas the cause of economy has revived: and there revives with it an interest in financial methods. As the province of the Government's activity is extended and the complexity of its business is increased, it is forced ever more closely upon the attention of the politician and the public that schemes for the reform of established things and ideas for new departures come to nothing unless they provide for ways and means. It is the man who holds the purse and who knows how best to fill and empty it that is the final master of the situation. A wise man who wishes to control an institution such as a hospital or a board of guardians makes it his business to become chairman of the finance committee: who pleases may then be patron or president. It is not that figurehead, it is the man with the purse-strings in his hand, who has the last say.

What is true of the government of a hospital is no less true of the government of the nation. On the formation of a modern Cabinet the strongest member of the Government after the Prime Minister makes a bee-line, so to say, for the Chancellorship of the Exchequer, knowing that power over the nation's purse is the power that gets done those things which he wants done. Nowadays money and not the sword is the ultimate motive power in all reforms and the ultimate sanction of all authority. All other particulars of good government profit a state little unless its system of public finance is well designed, well understood, and well protected and maintained. The last two needs depend much upon the second. Unless the system is well

understood by an instructed public, and the financial administration is constantly illuminated by the light of public opinion, there is danger both that its methods may lapse into mere routine and inefficiency, and that the administrators may be tempted to take liberties. It is the financial engine that drives the state along, and it is public opinion and public criticism that keeps the engine working smoothly and at full power. Unfortunately criticism by the light of nature alone is of little use. The critic needs some acquaintance with the way in which the nation manages its money and keeps its accounts; but a little goes a long way. So much as may be gained from the following pages should go far enough at least to enable a critic to confront questions of financial policy without undue dismay.

✓ SOME GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The financial business of a state is not much different in nature from that of a private person. A state has to live and to do its work, and for that it must have money. Its money must be got from somewhere; it must be kept somewhere while the state has got it; and it must be paid to somebody in return for goods and services. The chief difference between the state and a man in this connection is that, whereas a man gets as much money as he can, sure to find a use for all that he can get, the state gets (or at least ought to get) only so much money as it needs for certain specific uses prescribed beforehand. The uses may change from year to year, and in these days of legislative

activity they have a tendency constantly to increase; but they have always their definite limits. Otherwise the financial affairs of both the state and the individual have the same chief divisions, three in number, getting, keeping, and spending.

The state gets its money in three ways: as taxes which it levies; as fees for services which it performs, in the law courts for instance; and as prices for goods which it sells. Keeping the state's money is a simple matter. It is kept as that of the individual is kept. Just as a householder keeps a little ready money in his pocket, as little as possible, for safety's sake, and leaves the rest at his bank; so the state keeps small cash balances, as small as possible, in the pockets of the servants to whom it entrusts the duty of making payments for it, and leaves the rest at the Bank of England. In the matter of payment too the state's household bills are very like those of the father of a British family. There are payments which may be classed as establishment charges, the wages of servants, civil, military, and naval, and the upkeep of buildings. There are bills for goods bought, of which the biggest are for ships and guns and munitions of war: these, we are often cheerfully assured, may be compared with the householder's burglary and fire insurance premiums. There is interest to be paid on the national debt. "Effective" charges is the technical name given to all these. In addition the state has pensions to pay to its servants who have earned their ease personally, and to some lucky few who have earned it by the exertions of their ancestors, charges which are called "non-effective."

So, as in the case of any one of us, in the case of the state also revenue and expenditure are the two words that sum up the whole of financial business. To trace the taxpayer's pound from its exit out of his pocket to its entry into the pocket of the state as revenue, and back again as expenditure into the pocket of some other taxpayer who is the state's creditor, is the work before us. It will simplify that work if now at the outset certain general principles are stated which govern the whole process.

In financial business as in all other functions of government the body of the state has two members, the legislative and the executive. The Legislature says what is to be done and the Executive does it. The functions of the state for the performance of which it needs money, are, as said, unlike those of the individual, strictly limited. The Legislature lays down what those functions are, how much money is to be spent on each, and how the funds needed are to be obtained. The Executive then proceeds to obtain them in the appointed manner and to apply them to the appointed ends. The sovereign legislative power is with Parliament, subject to the Crown's formal power of veto, now mummified. Such propositions as these would scarcely be worth stating, were it not that certain circumstances to be described hereafter have misled some continental writers into supposing that in matters of finance the sovereignty of our Legislature is shared by the Executive.¹ It is not so. Part of the provision which Parliament

¹ *E.g.* R. Gneist, *Das Englische Verwaltungsrecht*. (Berlin, 1883.)

makes as to how much money is to be spent and what it is to be spent upon is made for a year only, and is made afresh every year. Part has been made at various times once for all. But every penny that is collected and every penny that is spent is collected and spent under the authority of some Act of Parliament, permanent or temporary. In the matter and manner of getting and spending the Executive is wholly subject to Parliament and has no power to move a hair's breadth beyond the powers which Parliament entrusts to it. In financial matters, it is true, Parliament of necessity allows to the Executive rather wider discretionary powers than it allows to it in other matters of government. As will be seen, for its own convenience and protection Parliament actually imposes upon the Executive and limits to it the whole initiative in matters of revenue and expenditure. But by doing so it is not sharing its sovereignty with the Executive. In financial as in other matters the Executive is but the arm of Parliament, which is the head.

✓ At the top of the Executive is the Crown ; and by the Crown is meant in practice its constitutional ministers, responsible to Parliament. The true head therefore of the financial administration is the Cabinet. There sit the responsible ministers who are the heads of the administrative departments, so that from the collector of income-tax round the corner and from the sub-assistant-paymaster on a warship at Hong Kong to the Prime Minister in Downing Street there is a direct chain of responsibility and control.

~~—~~ In its work of collecting the revenue and of

spending it the official hierarchy is guided by several general principles, laid down at various times by Parliament. Underlying as they do the whole business of financial administration, they should be mentioned here at the earliest possible opportunity. It is all the more necessary because much of our more detailed inquiry into the system of national finance must be concerned with the manner in which, to meet the exigencies of practice, departures great and small are made from the strict application of the general principles.

The first principle is that no money can be got and none spent save under the authority of Parliament. An amplification of that is that no money got can be spent save for the purpose to which Parliament has appropriated it.

The second is that all money got must be paid into a single fund, the Consolidated Fund, and that all money spent must be paid out of that fund. That is a great principle, but it is a difficult one to observe. As a statement of actual facts it is a rough approximation only to the truth. In practice there are many minor exceptions to it, and even in matters of importance it is only maintained by some very artificial devices.

The third is that the unit of time in financial administration is the year. The financial year now begins on April 1st and ends on March 31st. Expenditure for the year must be met out of revenue for the year, and revenue must not be left to accumulate from year to year. That again is rather a pious aspiration than a rigid rule. But the greater the financial morality of an administration, the more strictly it adheres to it.

Such rules as these need, and are capable of, as little apology as Euclid's postulates. In the first are implicit the longest chapters of our political history. Appropriation, as we shall see, is the check which Parliament imposes upon the power of the Executive, to keep it subservient to the sovereign power of the Legislature.

The second rule, that about the Consolidated Fund, is the sheet anchor of simplicity and efficiency in the nation's accounts. It is of use too to Parliament as a way of maintaining its control over the whole of revenue and expenditure, because in the Consolidated Fund it has the public money in full view and under its thumb. For that reason it has been resolved by the House of Commons "that this House cannot be the effectual guardian of the Revenues of the State unless the whole amount of the taxes and of various other sources of income received for the Public Account be either paid in or accounted for to the Exchequer."¹

That revenue and expenditure should balance year by year is the golden rule of economy. It is even an absolute essential of solvency. Bankruptcy is the port towards which a state steers that allows its debts to accumulate. To obscure the fact that they are being allowed to accumulate by raising loans to pay them off temporarily can only prolong the journey. The converse form of accumulation, the accumulation of a balance of revenue from year to year, is equally uneconomic. It needlessly deprives the nation of wealth for which profitable uses could be found, and keeps it lying idle and sterile.

¹ Resolution of 30th May, 1848.

These are elementary principles. They are buried so deep at the root of our subject that they are apt to be forgotten altogether. To dig them up and have a look at them just once before we go on is not waste of time if it fixes in our minds the idea that the purpose of all financial machinery is to secure in the first place full parliamentary control of incomings and outgoings; in the second place, that the one shall yearly balance the other; in the third, that the taxpayer shall not be asked to find more money than is needed; and lastly, most important, and most difficult of attainment, that there shall be no waste in expenditure. ✓

ORGANISATION

In matters of government a system well designed is a very necessary thing; but in practice a system, however well designed, is worth just as much as is due to the integrity, ability, and loyalty of the men that work it and no more. Ultimately the true safeguard for pure and efficient administration in financial matters is the high tradition of the public service, both in the Legislature and in government offices. No tightening of the screws of system could possibly compensate for a screw loose there. The public spirit of the servants of the state is the spirit that gives life to dead rules and regulations; and it is the confidence with which we have learnt to rely upon it in our own affairs that is our most valuable public asset. Men matter more than rules, and what matters most in the servants of the commonwealth is that they should have those

personal qualities which we have learnt to count upon in our civil servants.

But of almost equal importance in its effect upon the working of a system is the manner in which men are organised to work it. A brief account therefore will be useful of the principal organs of government which deal with our financial affairs. Much of it will be familiar to any one who has ever read a morning newspaper or walked down Whitehall; but it will save us trouble in future chapters, and prevent us from having to refer therein to unexplained terms and names. Our present object is to describe the organisation only of the various bodies, not their functions.

The triple Legislature of King, Lords, and Commons we may pass over with a reference, and turn to the Executive. At its head stands the Cabinet, the committee of ministers who are heads of executive departments, over which presides the Prime Minister. The sub-committee of the Cabinet called the Imperial Defence Committee, with its added Naval and Military members, exercises no doubt a powerful influence on financial policy, but it is influence without responsibility. The sub-committee has no executive work to do for which it can be called to account, and the light of day is not shed upon its proceedings.

Immediately below these high powers stands the Treasury. The Treasury is a Government office which exercises general control over the whole business of financial administration. Its obscure and gloomy haunt at Treasury Chambers in Whitehall is the centre of the web. Nominally it is controlled by a board which holds a commission to perform duties

performed of old by the Lord High Treasurer. The Board of Lords Commissioners of the Treasury consists in theory of a First Lord, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, who is also Under-Treasurer, and four or five Junior Lords, with a parliamentary secretary and a financial secretary, all of whom are members of Parliament and of the Ministry. But in practice this Board does not act. The First Lordship and the Junior Lordships are purely political offices. The office of First Lord is honorary and is usually held by the Prime Minister. To the junior lordships are appointed those who are to act as party "whips" in Parliament. The office of Parliamentary Secretary is also wholly political: to that is appointed the member of Parliament who is to act as Chief Whip. First and Junior Lords have nothing to do with the administrative work of the office, except that they are useful to sign documents. It is the Chancellor of the Exchequer who is the executive head of the department, with the Financial Secretary as his assistant in the work, both in Parliament and in the office. The Exchequer of which he is called Chancellor, as will be seen, has now no real existence. It is as head of the Treasury, which is the central financial department, that he is in substance the Minister of Finance.

The Treasury is a co-ordinating department in the organisation of the civil service. It is in communication with every other government office, and almost all its work consists of considering applications from other departments. For this purpose it is organised in six divisions, over each of which presides a principal clerk who is a functionary of

standing and importance. Above the principal clerks the hierarchy of permanent officials culminates in the Permanent Secretary, an office not infrequently held jointly by two. Each of the six divisions deals with a special department or group of departments of the civil service. Under its principal clerk each is in constant communication, personal and otherwise, with its group, and learns to understand the ways and needs of its charge, to rejoice in its joys, to sympathise with its sorrows, and to act as a financial guide, philosopher, and friend. In addition to this regular organisation of principal clerks and their groups, the Treasury keeps a flying squadron of financial advisers. It consists of two civil servants called "Treasury Officers of Account." Their business is to assist and advise the other officers in the preparation of their accounts, as experts on technical matters of account-keeping.

Thus the Treasury is in touch with every other department; but as the centre of financial administration it keeps certain departments, the work of which is principally financial, especially close under its wing. Directly subordinate to the Treasury are, in particular, the great Revenue offices. They are two in number, one governed by the Board of Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and one by the Board of Commissioners of Customs and Excise. The first lives in that fine house which stands upon the site of the one-time palace of the Dukes of Somerset on the Embankment. Its work is to collect the direct taxes, the taxes that are assessed upon the general taxpayer and collected from him directly. Taxes are mutable things: both their bases and their

rates may and do change from year to year, and it is not within the scope of this book to give a detailed account of their nature. But for clearness' sake we may catalogue the principal direct taxes collected by the Board of Inland Revenue. They are the income-tax and its super-tax; the estate, probate and account, legacy, succession, and corporation duties; stamp duties, land tax, inhabited house duty, and duties on land values. Existing taxes may be changed or abolished, or new ones added, but whatever direct taxation has to be collected, it is this Board that collects it. At the head of the Department there is a Chairman, a permanent civil servant of high standing, and often one who has been transplanted to Somerset House from the Treasury. To help him there is a Deputy Chairman and several commissioners. Under these, who are the Board, there are various sectional subdivisions, of which we need notice only a special financial sub-division, the office of the Accountant and Comptroller General under an officer bearing that title.

The office of the Commissioners of Customs and Excise is at the vast warren of the Custom House in Lower Thames Street. A strong and universal smell of tobacco bears witness there to the nature of its work: it is to collect the indirect taxes, which are the customs' duties levied on goods brought into the country and excise duties levied on goods produced within the country. Until April 1, 1909, the collection of excise duties was in the hands of the Board of Inland Revenue. Only since then have the Commissioners of Customs been Commissioners of Excise also. The collectors

of the department still collect a very large amount of revenue for the Board of Inland Revenue, more than half the total amount which the Board of Inland Revenue receives; but that is collected by them as agents, as it were, and for convenience' sake. The specific task for which the department is responsible is the collection of indirect taxes. Of them, as of direct taxes, we need give here no detailed account. Whatever the customs and excise duties may be, it is for this department to collect them. But to give an idea of the nature of its work, mention may be made of the articles at present subject to customs' duty on import into this country. In 1842 there were about 1200; fortunately for our space, and owing to Peel's and Gladstone's simplification of the list, there are now less than twenty. The principal are spirits, wine, and beer; tea, coffee, cocoa, and chicory; sugar, and its substitutes, glucose and saccharine; and, by far the most productive, tobacco. These are the most important, but duties are also levied on dried fruit and motor spirit and a few other minor commodities. Under our fiscal systems articles liable to customs' duties when imported are liable also to excise duties when manufactured here: so the articles mentioned above, with patent medicine labels and playing cards thrown in, are the chief subjects of excise duty also, with beer and spirits as their triumphant chiefs as a source of revenue. The department collects also the excise license duties imposed on various traders, such as brewers and retailers of spirits, a big affair, and a club duty and a railway passenger duty, very small ones. Besides these it has a variety of miscellaneous

tasks to perform which have been left to it at various times because of its widespread net of local officers. Of these the local administration of the Old Age Pensions Act is the most laborious; but such activities are not strictly connected with the special function of the department in the financial organism, which is that of a collector of revenue. The organisation of the office is similar to that of the Board of Inland Revenue. There is a permanent civil servant of high standing at its head as Chairman, and part of the domestic organisation is a financial department under an Accountant and Comptroller-General. Another part of its organisation is a Statistical Office, which records and prepares for publication the statistics of exports and imports, shipping, and so on. It has an important financial function to perform in the preparation of estimates of revenue.

It is to the Treasury that the two great revenue-collecting departments report. They are responsible to it and subject to its authority.¹ They have no ministers or parliamentary representatives of their own: the Chancellor of the Exchequer and the Financial Secretary of the Treasury, and on minor matters always the latter, speak for them in the House of Commons. In the same position are several other and smaller departments, whose work is much concerned with the collection of revenue or other financial affairs. A revenue collector and something more besides is the office of the Commissioners of Woods, Forests, and Land Revenues, which has a modern building to itself in Whitehall. It manages the lands of the

¹ Customs Consolidation Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict. C. 36), § 1.

Crown, which are now treated, not as the Crown's private property, but as the lands of the state. It collects the rents, provides for upkeep and repairs and so on, and pays in as revenue the profit-balance, amounting to about half a million a year. So the office represents the state as landlord. There are three commissioners, of whom the first as a rule is the President of the Board of Agriculture, a member of Parliament and a Minister. The other two commissioners are paid and permanent civil servants.

There is another great revenue-collecting office, the Post Office, making four in all; but that is not under the Treasury. Next in the list of the Treasury's connection we come to an office with high and independent functions to perform in the financial organism, which is nevertheless in specially close touch with the central financial department. It is the Exchequer and Audit Department, presided over by the Comptroller and Auditor General. With its functions, which are the control of Exchequer issues and the audit of public accounts, we shall be much concerned hereafter. It is enough here to mention that the organisation of the office is a simple one, with a Deputy who is the chief assistant of the head of the office, and a staff of expert and experienced clerks and examiners. The department has intimate relations with the Treasury, whose ally it is in the supervision of expenditure. But its head is wholly independent. He is not subordinate to the Chancellor of the Exchequer: he is an officer of the House of Commons and answerable to that alone.

The Royal Mint is another of the Treasury's immediate dependents in the financial organism. It is the national coin-factory. In its sombre and ancient quarters by the Tower of London it coins gold and silver and copper to meet our needs for cash, under the immediate control of Treasury Chambers. The Chancellor of the Exchequer is its Master, and its figure-head. In everyday life it is under the control of his principal Deputy Master on Tower Hill, and others at the branch mints at Sydney, Melbourne, Perth, and Ottawa.

An office of great importance in the financial scheme which is within the Treasury's immediate sphere of influence is the National Debt Office, which is the office of the National Debt Commissioners. It does not manage the National Debt; that is the work of the Bank of England. Its function is to carry on the business of buying and selling Government stocks for Sinking Funds and for the various Government departments, such as the Post Office, which have funds to invest. So it is the Treasury's representative in the City, and it is in the City that it has its quarters, in old Jewry, next door to the Bank, where the Bank has provided it with premises which are up to the City's standard of magnificence. The Commissioners exist only in name. The office in practice is directed by a Comptroller General, who is a permanent civil servant. Last in the list of the Treasury's special charges may be mentioned the Office of Works and the Stationery Office. They are under the Treasury's direct control, but they have no special or peculiar functions to perform in the financial organism, beyond spending money

like every other Government office, and so they need not delay us.

We will pass on to the great spenders, the pipes through which the public money runs back into use after it has been pumped out of use through the Revenue departments. They are the War Office and the Admiralty, and here we emerge from the region of the Treasury's suzerainty. The new and expensive cupolas of the War Office in Whitehall Gardens and the tall red ranges of the Admiralty on the Horse Guards' Parade owe no allegiance to Treasury Chambers at their feet. We need not burden ourselves with a detailed account of the elaborate organisation of these great emptiers of the nation's purse. One circumstance only needs emphasis; that each has within it a special financial organisation, more or less independent of its executive organisation. The War Office contains within it a financial department called the Department of the Finance Member of the Army Council. That finance member is the Financial Secretary of the War Office, who is a politician and a member of the Ministry. Under him the permanent head of his department is the Assistant Financial Secretary, a civil servant who presides over the labours of three Directors, of Contracts, Army Accounts, and Financial Services, and many Principals, Accountants, Paymasters, and Clerks, all engaged on financial business. The Admiralty has also a parliamentary Financial Secretary, with a Permanent Assistant Secretary for Finance Duties. The accounting work of the office is under a permanent official who bears the title of Accountant General.

Finally and to complete this sketch of the groups of officials who carry on the nation's financial business, there must be mentioned an office which, little heard of by the public, discharges nevertheless functions of the first importance; it is the Pay Office; in full, the office of His Majesty's Paymaster General.

Neither the great spending departments, the Admiralty and the War Office, nor the small ones, the Civil Service departments (with an important exception to be mentioned) are makers of their own payments. Payments are made for them by the Pay Office. Over it presides a high dignitary, the Paymaster General, but he is a *roi fainéant*. A political and unpaid officer, he has fulfilled all the duties which he ever does fulfil when he has signed an authority for an assistant to act for him. The Assistant Paymaster General, the real head of the office, like the Deputy Master of the Mint and the Comptroller of the National Debt Office, is under the direct control of the Treasury.

Such are the men by whom the financial affairs of the state are conducted. They fall into three groups: the collectors, the spenders, and the Treasury (with its auxiliary the Exchequer and Audit Department and its subsidiary the Pay Office) which watches, advises, checks, and co-ordinates the whole. At the root of the system of organisation a certain parallelism may be seen, not designed, but the result of a slow evolution adapting the machinery to meet its needs. It is a parallelism between executive control and specialised financial control. Parallel with the executive departments is the financial control of the Treasury. Within

each great department, again, which has financial functions to perform, whether getting or spending, parallel with the executive staff there is the financial staff and the accountants' department. That illustrates what may be described as the first principle of good financial administration, that all executive officers who have financial duties to perform, and above all the spenders, need an independent officer to watch them whose business it is to enforce economy. It may not be obvious that it is so in theory; our system is a living witness of its great desirability in practice.

The executive officer who is not a mere sluggard, the man who has work to do and wants to do it, must always be thinking of how to widen the sphere of his influence and activities, how to get as much as possible to do, and how to get it done most completely and quickly. It is asking too much of human nature to expect him to put economy first, when that might narrow his sphere of influence, take the polish off his products, or cost him time and trouble. But economy is a necessity, however tedious and however unpopular. It must be enforced at every stage, because extravagance in one department must ultimately prejudice its own work or that of some other, and extravagance in all departments must reduce the total amount of work which the state can do. If the work of enforcing economy is to be done with efficiency, human nature being what it is, it cannot be left to those whose power and reputation depend upon spending; it must be given to somebody else to do, whose whole work it will be and whose power and reputation will

depend upon his efficiency in economising. Hence the need for a division of functions and for an independence as great as possible in the position of the economiser. In an ideal administrative system every executive department would have its financial side, dependent only upon the head of the office, armed with full powers to examine, advise, and remonstrate, and empowered to communicate through its sectional chief with the departmental chief. We have that for the civil service as a whole in the Treasury. We have it for the Admiralty, War Office, and Revenue Offices, in different degrees which will need more particular attention hereafter, in their special financial branches. In other offices we lack any such check, but other offices are of less financial importance. The Treasury can do the work of financial critic well enough for all but the great spending departments. In their vast, complex, and growing organisations, the most effective agent for economy must be one domestic, ever-present, and well-versed in the internal affairs of the office. In the case of the Admiralty and War Office, the independent financial side within the office is the best and only guarantee of a rigid economy in details, and it is in details that money is wasted. Rather is it, perhaps, a guarantee that the supreme head of the department has at any rate the opportunity of enforcing economy in details, because unless, of course, the Minister is an economist at heart his departmental watchman waketh but in vain.

To maintain and increase the independence of those independent yet domestic financial sections should be the care of the good administrator.

Complete independence, it may be admitted, they cannot have. The work of the offices has to get itself done, and it would be demoralised were the chief financial officer of the department to have a power of absolute veto. He must be subordinate to the parliamentary head of the office; but it is enough if he be that. He should be subordinate to no one else therein. His staff, moreover, should be in direct contact with the executive staff, helping with its financial knowledge, advising, admonishing, and carrying high questions of economy forward to the head of the office through the financial head. It is only thus that it can be of much real use. As a body of mere accountants and recorders the value of its work is less, because it is done after the event, when the money is spent or the nation is committed to spending it. To get the full benefit of a financial staff it should be in a direct, active, and constant touch with the executive, locking stable doors while the contents are still in the stalls. The importance of that will become more clear when we come to consider the preparation of estimates. Here we need only observe that the work of administration always has two aspects; the aspect of efficiency and the aspect of economy. It is impossible, even if it were desirable, to get anybody steadily to contemplate both at once; so that, in a perfect system, at the elbow of every executive officer there should be an equal and opposite economising officer. Our existing system is at least a rudimentary approximation to that ideal.

CHAPTER II

THE ESTIMATES

IN the classic maxim set upon the title page of this book, Mr. Micawber summarises and illustrates the whole theory of state finance as it ought to be; and his practice is no less illustrative of state finance as it too often is. Having disregarded its own good rules, the improvident state finds itself in the King's Bench with a deficit, borrows a shilling for porter, and cheers up. Against such financial tribulations foresight is the only protection. A virtuous state that wants to keep out of gaol must look ahead; it must not wait for something to turn up. Before it embarks upon the business of the year it must calculate what expenses it will have to meet and make plans to meet them. Ours, being a virtuous state, does so by means of forecasts of expenditure called Estimates.

PREPARATION OF ESTIMATES

The very first step in the financial arrangements of a year is the preparation of estimates of the expenditure to be met. To approve them is the work of the Legislature, but to prepare them is that of the Executive. Parliament will have the last

word upon them, but Parliament cannot of course itself make them out; for that the detailed knowledge of the Executive is needed. First of all the responsible Ministers must make up their mind on the broad matters of policy which affect expenditure. We may picture them as feeling their way tentatively with the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and finding out what they can get without a pitched battle. Then the departments can prepare details of the expenditure needed to effect the purposes of the Ministers, and to carry on the Government, in the light of the experience of preceding years. Lastly the detailed estimates are presented to Parliament for its consideration.

In logical order, as in order of time, the preparation of the Estimates is the first part of the nation's annual financial business to be considered; and it is not only the first but by far the most critical. Both in form and substance the estimates are the foundation of the whole financial structure of government. In form they are the basis of the national accounts; as services are sorted out in the estimates, so are they sorted out in every account kept thereafter during the year. That at least is the theory. As a fact, it is the form of the accounts that has determined the form of the estimates, which is the reason why no man can tell what some of the estimates mean.

Everything as regards efficiency and economy in public expenditure depends upon the preparation of the estimates. Theoretically, Parliament has the right and opportunity to criticise and amend them. Actually, so enormous is their bulk and intricacy, so wide and varied is the

special and technical knowledge needed for an understanding of their details, so timid in consequence are the non-professional members of the House of Commons of suggesting or making alterations, that the changes made in the House of Commons are commonly very slight. Once a thing is down in the estimates as presented to the House, it is a hundred to one that it stays there. Small matters are overlooked, large matters become party questions by which the Government stands or falls. Nowadays, in short, the theoretical responsibility for our national expenditure may still be with the Commons, but the work is too much for them, and it results that the practical responsibility is with the departments which prepare the estimates, each under its Minister. The manner in which the estimates are prepared is therefore of the greatest concern to every taxpayer. It is at the time when they are being discussed and formulated in detail in the departments that economies can be made in his interest ; when they are being passed in Parliament in blocks and undiscussed it is too late. Once the estimates have been published by the departments which draw them up the tax-payer's fate is sealed.

Let us then trace this vital process in some detail. April 1st is the beginning of the financial year. To allow time for the Government to make its financial plans well beforehand, the estimates for the year are taken in hand in the preceding autumn. The Treasury, the co-ordinating department which has the general superintendence of all financial administration, is the moving spirit. On October 1st it sends a circular letter to the officers

responsible for the preparation of the estimates in each civil department, requesting them to prepare estimates of the expenses of the departments in the coming year. There are two stereotyped admonitions in this circular ; one is general, that the state of the public revenue demands the utmost economy ; the other is a particular warning against assuming last year's estimates as the starting point for those of the next. The latter is a necessary warning. It must always be a temptation to one drawing up an estimate to save himself trouble by taking last year's estimate for granted, adding something to any item for which an increased expenditure is foreseen. Nothing could be easier, or more wasteful and extravagant. It is in that way that obsolete expenditure is enabled to make its appearance year after year in the estimates, long after all reason for it has ceased to be. By this warning and by the general admonition as to the need for economy the departments are no doubt duly impressed.

A start having been made by the Treasury's letter, the responsible officers set their staffs to work at getting out the estimates for their departments. In every case it is the department which will be responsible for the spending of the money that is responsible also for the preparation of the estimate ; as the department makes its bed, so will it lie on it. In the case of the estimates for the Civil Service and Revenue departments the procedure of preparation differs from that in the case of the Navy and Army estimates. Let us consider the Civil Service estimates first. For these the Treasury itself has a particular responsibility ; it

is the Financial Secretary of the Treasury, as under-study to the Chancellor of the Exchequer, who presents them to Parliament, although it is the Ministers of the departments who look after their respective estimates after they have been presented. The Treasury does not of course prepare them itself; it would not have the necessary knowledge. That work is done in the departments, but it is done under the close supervision of the Treasury. With its letter early in October the Treasury sends to the Civil Service departments forms of estimate, showing the last year's figures, with blanks left for the estimated figures for the new year. They make out their estimates in detail, obtaining if necessary subsidiary estimates from their branch departments. Having made them out, they transmit them to the Treasury. The bulk of them reach it between December 1st and an early date in January. An explanation of each goes with it from the department which prepared it, and a note of the particulars for which express Treasury sanction is necessary. At the Treasury the estimates are examined and checked by a special official of standing, the Estimates Clerk. They are then submitted to the Financial Secretary for his approval. In general the Treasury criticises, suggests, and amends, and in any difference of opinion with the department which prepared the estimate it has the last word. Having run the gauntlet at the Treasury, having been subjected there to a detailed examination and gained a final approval, the Civil Service estimates are ready for presentation to Parliament.

The Treasury's criticism of the Civil Service estimates and its decisions on the new points which arise thereon are not all confined to the period between its receipt of the draft estimates from the departments and their presentation to Parliament. Were it so its control would be of little value; time would not serve for a careful examination, and after the estimates have once been cast into form, even as a draft only, it is harder to make alterations in them than before. As we have seen, each Civil Service department is correlated with one of the six departments of the Treasury presided over by a Principal Clerk. In fact a great part of the relations between the department and its Treasury friends in the course of the year consists in the discussion of questions concerning the next year's estimates, an increase in staff here, it may be, or in pay there, or in a grant somewhere else. All the year round the Treasury section is thrashing out questions of expenditure and economy with its group of departments. So, when the estimates come to be prepared, as regards most of the changes in them the departments have only to embody the result of conclusions already come to by the Treasury and themselves, and the Treasury has only to see that the course which it has decided upon is followed. Sometimes, it may be, a department will make the actual preparation of the estimates an opportunity to have another try for something that it has been refused. It may even be that sometimes the repeated proposal, concealed in those voluminous pages, escapes the Treasury's particular notice and slips through in the hurry of

the moment with a formal approval; but if it does, some one is to blame.

Over the Civil Service estimates the Treasury exercises in this way an effective control: as the business of government grows, and expenditure with it, the control must become more difficult of maintenance; but it is still a practical and substantial check upon extravagance. Over the estimates for the Navy and Army its control is now little more than the shadow of a formality. Since their preparation fixes the amount of the taxpayers most onerous burdens, and now, in the permanently congested state of parliamentary business, fixes it irrevocably, it is worth while to consider the process in some detail.

In October or early in November the Admiralty and the War Office set the process of preparation in motion; and now is the critical time for economy. Whatever limit can be set to the ambitions of the executive branches of the offices at this time is effective: once the estimates are cast into shape, it is too late. If a charge can be kept off the estimate as it leaves the department which prepared it, if some proposed expenditure can be reduced or postponed, it will be saved to the public. Once it is on, and the estimate cast into its considered form, there is little hope for the public in any of the subsequent stages of examination at the Treasury or in the House of Commons.

At the Admiralty the ball is set rolling by the First Lord, who directs the departments responsible for the several Votes to prepare a sketch estimate for the coming year. Guidance on matters of high policy, such as the programme of ship-building, is

obtained by each branch from its head, in consultation with the Board of Admiralty. A sketch is made out of each Vote, and is submitted to a central Admiralty Finance Committee. The Committee co-ordinates the whole, considers in conjunction with the Lord of Admiralty concerned what is the justification for each item and what economies should be made, and sends the general sketch estimate Vote by Vote with its report in detail to the First Lord. In the process of preparation of the sketch estimates, the last stage is the First Lord's revision in the light of the Committee's report. He fixes the total of each Vote of the sketch, and thus arrives at a grand total which he communicates to the Chancellor of the Exchequer in November or December, in a letter explaining the chief differences between the new estimate and its predecessor (and stating the total amount to be required). Now in theory should high debate take place upon the policy of the Estimates between the champion of spending and the champion of economy. According to the great Gladstonian tradition it is the function of the Chancellor of the Exchequer to act towards the estimates of spending departments as *advocatus diaboli*. As guardian of the people's purse and as the man who will have to find the money, it is for him to see that no service is included that is not essential, and that every service that is included is provided for in the most economical manner. After all has been done that can be done by mutual concessions, unreconciled differences between the Chancellor and spending ministers are left to the decision of the Cabinet and of the Prime Minister.

How far this great tradition of the nineteenth century, that makes the Chancellor the watchdog of economy, has been maintained in the twentieth century will be for its future historian to say. One thing is clear: that the power and utility of the Chancellor in this respect must be affected by that development in our system of government which now allows him the initiative in schemes of fresh legislation involving heavy expense, and makes him, through the Treasury, responsible for large headings of expenditure, such as Old Age Pensions. One who is himself so big a spender as the Chancellor has now to be is not well placed to resist the spending of others. Formerly the criticisms of the Chancellor could be met only by a defence of the policy of the department. Now when he says to a minister, "You are a spendthrift!" he is liable to be met with the most embarrassing of all answers, "You are another!"

When the First Lord, the Chancellor, and the Cabinet have come to an agreement about the sketch estimate, it goes back to the Admiralty. The estimating departments of the office take it up again and work out the sketch into the draft of a detailed estimate. This draft passes through the same stages as the sketch. It is prepared by the responsible departments, criticised and revised by the Departmental Finance Committee, and revised and approved by the Board of Admiralty and the First Lord. Passed by them, it becomes the final estimate, and it is submitted to the Treasury for its ratification. This final step is now little more than a formality. Already when the estimate reaches the Treasury it has been considered and approved

in all essentials by the Cabinet. It is little likely that after that the Treasury will think it worth while to make much remonstrance on questions of substance. In questions of detail its power is little more. No doubt it looks to see that any relevant decisions which it has made upon questions of Admiralty finance in the course of the year are followed in the estimate, and that salaries and allowances conform to the votes authorised. But with the growing volume and intricacy of departmental business, and with the growing independence of the heads of the Admiralty and War Office, matters of the sort which come to the Treasury for decision grow fewer and farther between. Eloquent of the extent of the supervision exercised by the Treasury over Admiralty and War Office estimates is the circumstance that those estimates are now submitted to it in print for its ratification. The work of the Government printer is not much increased by alterations at the Treasury.

At the War Office the estimates are prepared in much the same way as at the Admiralty. In November, the Financial Secretary fixes a day by which the departments should send to him their sketch estimates. Then, in the departments, sketch proposals of their requirements are prepared by the financial advisers of the executive officers, under the directions of the members of the Army Council. Their proposals are collated by the heads of the financial branch. In consultation with the Army Council, the Secretary of State thrashes the matter out with the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and agrees a total. An agreement having been arrived

at between them, the sketch estimates come back to the War Office. Meetings are held of the members of the Army Council and the heads of the financial staff of the office. The Secretary of State gives directions as to general policy, and the estimates are cut down to the amount available. Finally, the executive departments elaborate the sketches into a full draft estimate ; the Secretary of State passes them ; and they go in their final form to the Treasury for its formal ratification.

Such is the process by which the Executive determines the demands which it will make upon the taxpayer. In the chronic congestion of parliamentary business, the demand once made and the form of the estimate fixed, the thing is practically settled. If economy is to have its say, it must be before the estimates are taken in hand and while they are being made out. In this connection economy has two chief functions. It must see that no services are included that are not needed, that is economy in matters of policy : and it must see that in the provision for needed services there is no extravagance, that is economy in matters of detail.

The Estimates for the Civil Departments are less affected than those for the Navy and Army by broad questions of policy. New spending on civil objects is usually a matter for initiation by an Act of Parliament. Such liabilities as those incurred for Old Age Pensions do not make their first appearance in an estimate. In the other particular, economy in detail, the control which the Treasury has over Civil estimates under the system described is more than formal. By means of its close relations

with the Civil departments all the year round, the Treasury can exercise in their case a very efficient check on waste, and can enforce its measures by its active scrutiny of their draft estimates.

But it must be apparent from what has been said that with the Navy and Army estimates it is otherwise. Many matters of high policy which may lead to large new expenditure make their first appearance therein. It is by the naval estimates, for instance, that the country is committed to building an additional battleship, and that costs round millions. Over such high matters the Treasury, as a department, exercises not even a formal surveillance. The only external restraining force for economy, parallel to the spending force of the executive branches of the department, is the Chancellor of the Exchequer; and with the diminution in his power as an economiser which attends the increase in his power as an initiator of legislation and a spender we have already dealt. In the region of detail, in the work of enforcing economy item by item in the Naval and Army estimates, the force of the Treasury is atrophied to a rudiment.

Naturally, and perhaps inevitably, with the increase in the volume, intricacy, and technicality of the business of the great spending departments, the external control of them by the Treasury has weakened. It has passed to other hands. As Treasury control has weakened, the Admiralty and War Office have had themselves to undertake control and surveillance of themselves in matters of finance. The necessary work of parallel and independent restraint on the

spending of the Admiralty and War Office, which the Treasury used to do, is now done to a large and increasing extent by their own internal financial branches. As the adviser and helper of the executive spending branches of an office, a well-organised internal financial branch has great advantages over an external power like the Treasury. It has more intimate association in daily intercourse with the spenders, and it has the detailed and technical knowledge of their work, lack of which has been the chief reason for the enfeebling of Treasury control. On the other hand it is at one great disadvantage in comparison with an external power, that it is not wholly independent.

Since the reality of financial criticism and control over the chief heads of expenditure has thus passed into the hands of the internal financial branches of the Admiralty and War Office, it is worth while to consider the conditions under which they can best do their work as economisers. We are dealing here with one part only of their work, but that which is also the most vital, the services which they can render to economy at the time when the expenditure for the year is being crystallised by the preparation of the estimates. Later we shall have to apply what is said here to the other chief part of the work, that of checking waste in actual expenditure. In the first place, it may be said that the first condition for efficiency in the work of the financial staff is that it should labour, not at arm's length from the executive, but in organised connection with it. It is clearly not enough that it should be a mere body of accountants and book-keepers, working in isolation : it should be a body

of financial advisers also, taking part in the everyday work of the executive staff. When the estimates are being prepared, for instance, it should have a say for economy in their preparation. By working all the year round in close touch with the executive staff the financial staff must gain an equipment of technical knowledge, and by that the advice which it gives at the critical period of the crystallisation of charges must gain greatly in weight. In the second place, the financial staff, although working in organised connection with the executive, should be independent in the official hierarchy of the authority of executive officers, and subject only to that of the permanent chief of the financial side of the office; and he in his turn should be subject only to the authority of the minister and in direct communication with him. That is needed in order that criticisms and representations may travel unintercepted straight from subordinate financial officials to the top. Once objection is taken by the financial staff, it should be in the power of no executive and spending officer, except the minister, finally to overrule it. Thus the position of the financial officers working in connection with the executive branches of the department should be that of ambassadors from the financial chief; and the financial chief should be the Minister's *alter ego* for economy. In this way may be secured the greatest possible independence in the internal and parallel financial control which is consistent with a necessity greater than the necessity for economy, the necessity that the work of the office should be got done. That pre-eminent necessity is secured by the subordination

of the financial chief to the Minister. An absolute power of veto, it must be recognised, he cannot have, or a power of appeal to an external authority such as the Treasury. By the first the public service might be brought to a standstill. The second might be the cause of infinite friction, and would impair in the most undesirable manner the responsibility of the actual spenders for economy in their expenditure. There must be full responsibility for expenditure in the department and its minister; but under the minister, the financial staff, although dovetailed with the executive staff in its daily work, should be independent of it in authority.

The conditions for efficiency here described are found at present best exemplified in the organisation of the War Office and the Department of the Finance member of the Army Council. The Principals, Assistant Principals, and other officers of that department work in and with the various executive branches as representatives of their permanent chief, the Assistant Financial Secretary; and he, under the Parliamentary Financial Secretary, is in direct communication with the Secretary of State. They help with advice and criticism in the preparation of estimates, hammering the iron in the interests of economy while it is still malleable. In other departments the financial staff has less to say to the executive work of the office; it is confined more strictly to the work of accounting and book-keeping, and is in consequence of less use as an instrument of economy.

Finally, great as may be the influence of a strong and well-organised departmental financial

staff, let us not exaggerate it, or suppose that it can do much without the good will towards economy of the supreme head of the office. It is his watch-dog, and no more, and the best of watch-dogs is of little worth if its master refuses to be awakened by its barking. Unless the minister realises that economy is the better part of efficiency, his financial staff is working at a lever without a fulcrum. But even so it serves a purpose of a sort. It makes him effectually responsible for his decisions on questions of expenditure; it prevents him at least from running blindly into extravagance at the bidding of the spenders.

ESTIMATES OF REVENUE

Having calculated what it will have to spend in the course of the coming year, the prudent state, like the prudent householder, must calculate what income it will have with which to meet its outgoings. It must estimate its revenue as well as its expenditure. For the plan of campaign to raise revenue to meet the estimated expenditure the Chancellor of the Exchequer and, under him, the Treasury are responsible. The plan is called by the familiar name of the Budget. Estimates of the revenue to be derived in a coming year from existing taxes and any proposed increases therein or new taxes are prepared for the Treasury by the Revenue departments. Their preparation is work for those with expert knowledge and especially for statisticians, and the greater part of it is done by the Statistical Office of the Board of Customs and

Excise. There they have records of the yields of all taxes for many years, which show their normal rates of increase with growing wealth and population, the effect of any change in rates, and that of any special circumstances such as strikes, wars, and unusual weather. By taking last year's yields as a basis, adding or subtracting a normal amount for the regular increases or decreases which the records show to be in progress, and making a correction for any abnormal disturbing influence which it is possible to foresee, a very exact estimate can be made of the revenue in the coming year. Armed with that, the Chancellor knows as well as man can know how he stands, and how he may best meet the demands of the spending departments.



TREASURY POWERS

One great advantage of the work done for economy by the financial branch within an office over that done from without is that, being done with intimate knowledge of the needs of the executive and in close personal contact with it under one roof, it can be treated as a friendly help rather than as a hostile check. Something of the latter element must always enter into the external control of the Treasury. It is inevitable that there should be some institutional jealousy between the spending departments and the saving department over the way. To reduce the friction as much as possible, the sphere of Treasury intervention must needs be defined by rules and limited to matters of first importance, and those which lie within its special

sphere, such as scales of salary. An outside office interfering unnecessarily in the details of the administrative work of other offices would soon create friction enough to bring the machine of government to a standstill. Another mischievous effect which it would have would be to deprive the actual spenders of responsibility for their expenditure, and to transfer it to a body without the means of information or control necessary to enable it to exercise that responsibility with efficiency.

The Treasury's province in financial control is then, and ought to be, clearly defined. Within that province, it may be repeated, its operations go on all the year round by correspondence and daily personal consultations with the departments, and the decisions arrived at are embodied in the next estimates. Its first and foremost function is to consider and judge any proposal made by a department which would have the effect of imposing a new or an increased charge on the public purse. New charges and changes of the sort divide themselves into two chief classes. One includes charges for establishments; the other includes charges for grants, and purchases. Over the latter class the control of Treasury must in the nature of things be weak. Grants of the larger size, such as education grants and grants in relief of local taxation, are for the most part fixed by special Acts of Parliament and are thus removed from the sphere of the Treasury's influence. Amongst purchases are included such big affairs as the outlay for naval construction, which are decided in principle in the Cabinet, and over which the control of the Treasury is thus reduced to a formality. Moreover, about

the expediency of fresh grants and fresh purchases during the coming year the responsible executive officers alone can have the knowledge necessary for judgment. If somebody at the War Office says that the future of the race depends on having Smith's range-finders at ten guineas instead of Brown's at five, who at the Treasury shall say him nay?

In contrast with such affairs as these, the class of establishment charges is that over which the control of the Treasury and its influence for economy are most close and efficient. Every change in the organisation of the public service which involves a present or future increase in the charge on the public purse needs the assent of the Treasury. If for instance a new post is to be created, or a salary is to be increased, the Treasury must be consulted and its assent obtained. That is perhaps the Treasury's most characteristic activity. It is the taskmaster of the servants of the state, charged with the necessary but ungrateful task of requiring from each a fair day's work for a fair day's pay. This is however but a single instance of its general function in financial control, which is to see that the rules of financial order are kept by the departments of the Civil Service, and that there is no negligence, indolence, or obliquity in their observance by the servants of the public. Other characteristic instances of the functions performed by the Treasury are its duty to see that no claim once advanced by a department is abandoned, and that no stipulation in any contract made on behalf of the state is waived without its express permission. No payment, for instance, may be made to a contractor in contravention or beyond the terms of a contract without

Treasury sanction. In considering questions of the sort the Treasury must of course be guided in technical matters by the executive officers of the department which makes an application for its sanction ; but it adds to their special knowledge its own special care for the interests of the public purse. Suppose that the Admiralty, in its contract for the construction of a warship, has stipulated that the ship must pass certain trials before payment is made for it, and suppose that it has changed its mind and wants to accept the ship and to pay for it without insisting on the trials : here there is a contract to be varied, and the sanction of the Treasury is needed. It is true that the Treasury cannot be expected to judge the merits of the case and to have an expert opinion whether the ship ought to be accepted without the trials or not : but the need to obtain its sanction in order to dispense with the trials serves one good purpose : it secures that the Admiralty's reasons for dispensing with them shall be placed on record, and that they shall be at least good enough to convince the ordinary and inexperienced man that the sole motive for dispensing with them is the public interest. In general indeed the object of the Treasury's control is not mere obstruction, it is not to say " no " whenever " no " can be said, and to cut down anything and everything. Rather is it a means to secure that whenever a department sees fit to take something in the nature of a financial liberty its reasons for taking it shall be recorded and that they shall seem good on the face of them to an onlooker who is prejudiced, if at all, in favour of economy. Day by day throughout the year the Treasury is discussing and deciding questions of

this kind raised by applications from the departments. When the time for the preparation of the estimates comes round, the increased charges which it has allowed in its decisions are included in the estimates, and those which it has refused are excluded.

THE FORM OF THE ESTIMATES ¹

It has already been observed that the form in which the estimates are cast has a special importance, because it is the foundation of the whole system of public accounts for the year. Expenditure is accounted for according to the system and the classification that are established in the estimates considered by Parliament. Generally speaking, the form of an estimate is that of a double column. In the first a service is described; in the second the sum to be spent upon that service is specified. The services are classified in groups, called Votes. They are called Votes because each group of the sort is made the subject of a special vote of the House of Commons in Supply. Votes are the units of the national accounts. In the Civil Service estimates there are some 120. For convenience, sake they are grouped in 8 Classes of Votes, and each vote is subdivided into numerous Subheads of Account. Thus Class 1 of the Civil Service estimates, headed "Public Works and Buildings," consists of 17 Votes, beginning with that for the Royal Palaces and ending with that for the Palace of Peace at the Hague. Vote No. 1,

¹ An example of a Vote in the Estimates will be found in Appendix A.

Royal Palaces, is divided into 11 Subheads of Account, specifying the sums to be spent on such headings as Repairs, Police, Furniture, etc. In the printed form of the estimates parallel columns show increases or decreases in each item of expenditure in comparison with those for the preceding year. For the Revenue Departments there are separate estimates divided into three Votes, one for the Board of Customs and Excise, one for the Board of Inland Revenue, and one for the Post Office. Each has its Subheads of Account. Navy and Army estimates are based upon the same unit, the Vote; but there are fewer Votes and they are altogether larger affairs. Navy estimates are divided into about 15 Votes. There is no grouping in classes as in Civil Service estimates, but because of the size of the Votes there are many more Subheads of Account in each. In both Navy and Army estimates, before the ordinary Votes of Account which estimate expenditure and are numbered from 1 upwards, stands a special vote called Vote A, which estimates, not expenditure, but the number of men to be required for the Navy and Army respectively in the coming year. There are plenty of summaries, explanations, comparisons, and analyses bound up with each bookful of Estimates; but the essential feature of an Estimate is that it consists of a series of Votes, each of which specifies a service (or group of services) and the amount to be spent upon it.

Changes in the form of the Estimates affect the whole subsequent business of accounting throughout the year; and were changes to be made by the

departments too frequently, without notice, or in an ill-considered manner, it would introduce great uncertainty and confusion into the nation's accounts. It would impede also the process of direct comparison with the estimates of preceding years, and that is one of the most valuable safeguards of economy. For that reason it is a rule that no substantial change in the form of its estimates may be made by any department without the previous sanction of the Treasury.

APPROPRIATIONS IN AID

For clearness' sake we must consider here a certain special feature in the estimates, although strictly speaking it is a matter rather of accounts than of estimates. Taxes are collected by the great Revenue departments alone, but in addition to that almost every other department receives various small sums in the course of the year which are paid to it as casual incidents of its administrative work. Formerly the greater part of these was paid by the receiving departments into the Exchequer Account at the Bank of England. A small part of them is still dealt with in that manner. But in the belief that it is simpler and more economical to use these funds where they come to hand the departments are now, for the most part, allowed to retain them and to appropriate them in aid of their expenditure.¹ Appropriations in Aid is the name which is given to them accordingly. There is no absolute uniformity in this matter. In the cases of the Admiralty and

Cf. Public Accounts and Charges Act, 1891.

War Office and most of the Civil departments the whole of the minor receipts of the department are thus appropriated. Minor receipts of a few of the Civil departments are still paid straight into the Exchequer Account. When estimating its expenditure for the year, each department which receives appropriations in aid has also to estimate, Vote by Vote, what sums it will receive in the course of performing the services included in that Vote. Its estimated receipts are entered in the Estimate for the Vote as a final subhead of account under their name of Appropriation in Aid. Estimated receipts are deducted from estimated expenditure, and the balance is the sum to be voted by Parliament.

CHAPTER III

MONEY IN PARLIAMENT

IN our system of government, the executive power is in the hands of the offices described in the first chapter, acting under the supreme control of the Cabinet. They it is who do the nation's financial work of collecting the revenue and of spending it. But before that can be done, it has to be decided how much is to be collected and from whom, and on what it is to be spent, and that is the work of the Legislature. Before a penny can be extracted by the state from the pocket of a taxpayer or a penny spent or a pennyworth of liability incurred, a law must be passed to authorise it, and it is only the triple Legislature of King, Lords, and Commons that can pass the law. The principle has the most distinguished origin; it is one of the few actually rooted in Magna Carta, out of the many which are traditionally supposed to be. "No scutage or aid," swore King John at Runnymede, "shall be imposed in our kingdom unless by the general council of our kingdom;" and what the general council was then Parliament is now. The Bill of Rights is another of its noble ancestors. "Henceforth," it was declared in 1688, "shall no man be compelled to make any gift, loan, or benevolence, or tax, without common consent by Act of

Parliament," and the unlawfulness was proclaimed of levying money "for and to the use of the Crown by pretence of prerogative for other time and in other manner than the same was granted by Parliament." The Crown, as will be seen, has special privileges allowed it in the sphere of financial legislation, but Magna Carta and the Bill of Rights leave no room for any confused idea that the Crown has any shred of prerogative to impose, increase, or reduce taxation, or to alter its incidence, independently of Parliament. Runnymede was the beginning of the end of prerogative imposts, and the Revolution was their grave. A small private revenue is still derived by the Crown from several landed estates; but its public revenue is dependent on Acts of Parliament, annual or permanent.

LORDS AND COMMONS

Nor are the two Houses of Parliament equal in matters of money; the House of Commons is paramount. There sit the representatives of the taxpayers, and in the course of a long historical struggle they have won for themselves exclusive control over the raising and spending of money. Their financial rights and privileges in their relations with the unelected House were first defined by their own resolutions. When Naseby had settled the contest between Crown and Parliament for financial sovereignty, there began a peaceful conflict between the two Houses which lasted into our own times. It soon came to a head. In 1678 the Commons resolved in the ample phraseology of the times "that all aids and supplies and

aids to His Majesty in Parliament are the sole gifts of the Commons and all bills for the granting of any such aids or supplies ought to begin with the Commons, and that it is the undoubted and sole right of the Commons to direct limit and appoint in such bills the ends purposes considerations conditions limitations and qualifications of such grants, which ought not to be changed or altered by the Lords." Thereafter the attacks of the Lords upon the rights thus claimed were more flank attacks than frontal. No open conflict broke out again until the dispute over the paper duties in 1860, when, moved thereto by Gladstone, the Commons passed a series of three resolutions which codified their claims. They resolved, *ore rotundo*:

"That the right of granting aids and supplies to the Crown is in the Commons alone, as an essential part of their constitution, and the limitation of all such grants as to matter manner measure and time.

"That although the Lords have exercised the power of rejecting bills of several descriptions relative to taxation by negating the whole, yet the exercise of that power by them has not been frequent and is justly regarded by this House with peculiar jealousy, as affecting the right of the Commons to grant the supplies and to provide the ways and means for the service of the year.

"That, to guard for the future against an undue exercise of that power by the Lords, and to secure to the Commons their rightful control over taxation and supply, the House has in its own hands the power so to impose and remit taxes, and to frame bills of supply, that the right of the Commons as

to the matter manner measure and time may be maintained inviolate."

If the chaff be winnowed off the grain of these resolutions, it will be seen that they claim absolutely for the House of Commons two privileges: they claim that the Commons have the sole right of initiative in taxation, and that they have the sole right of determining its manner and measure. To these claims the Lords, tacitly at least, assented, agreeing that money bills must begin in the Commons, and that the Lords should not amend them. The resolutions also advanced another theory, but scarcely made a claim of it; that the Lords have no business to reject a money bill. To this the Lords never agreed, and in 1909 they gave expression to a very emphatic disagreement by their historic act in rejecting the Budget of that year. There followed the great conflict between the Houses which, after two general elections, was brought to an end by the Parliament Act of 1911. By that the House of Lords is deprived of the power to reject a money bill. By the first section, "if a money bill, having been passed by the House of Commons, and sent up to the House of Lords at least one month before the end of the session, is not passed by the House of Lords without amendment within one month after it is so sent up to that House, the bill shall, unless the House of Commons direct to the contrary, be presented to His Majesty and become an act of parliament on the royal assent being signified, notwithstanding that the House of Lords have not consented to the bill."¹

¹ 1 and 2 Geo. 5, c. 15, § 1, ss. 1. By § 1, ss. 2 and 3, it is provided that "a money bill means a public bill which in the

Such is now the law of the matter. The Act also contains a declaration (in Section 6) that "nothing in this Act shall diminish or qualify the existing rights or privileges of the House of Commons," so that the resolutions of 1678 and 1860 have still such authority as a resolution of a single House can have. To them we must refer, in particular, for a declaration of the Commons' privilege of initiative in taxation, a privilege which is now fully recognised by the Lords. If it is found convenient to introduce in the Lords a bill which imposes a charge, that House, to avoid a breach of the Commons' privileges, takes refuge in a very artificial device. When it is reading the bill a third time it leaves out the financial clauses which impose the charge, but it prints them in a special type in the bill as it is sent to the Commons; and then the Commons, if they see no objection, reinsert the excepted financial clauses. Or the Lords leave the financial clauses in the bill, and follow them with a formal clause negating the imposition of a charge, in the style of the recommendation "Don't put his head under the pump!" The Commons, if they please, then strike

opinion of the Speaker of the House of Commons contains only provisions dealing with all or any of the following subjects, namely, the imposition, repeal, remission, alteration or regulation of taxation; the imposition for the payment of debt or receipt, custody, issue or audit or account of public money; the raising or guarantee of any loan or the repayment thereof; or subordinate matters incidental to these subjects or any of them. There shall be endorsed on every money bill when it is sent up to the House of Lords and when it is presented to His Majesty for assent the certificate of the Speaker of the House of Commons, signed by him that it is a money bill. Before giving his certificate, the Speaker shall consult, if practicable, two members to be appointed from the Chairmen's panel at the beginning of each session by the Committee of Selection."

out the formal negative, and under goes the taxpayer's head.

THE CROWN'S INITIATIVE

It is for the House of Commons alone to grant money and to limit the uses of its grant : it is for the House of Lords to assent to the grant, with the limited power of criticism left to it by the Parliament Act. The whole initiative is with the Commons, but in the exercise of that right the House of Commons has imposed upon itself a very important limitation. By a self-denying ordinance it has deprived the generality of its own members of the power of initiative in imposing charges on the people, and has limited that power to the Crown. By the Crown, since ours is a constitutional and limited monarchy, we understand the King's executive ministers who sit in Parliament and are responsible to it. So the limitation of initiative by the House to the Crown is in fact a limitation to those of its own members who are responsible for the executive government. No grant can be proposed unless a minister demands it. No proposal can be made that a tax be imposed or increased unless a minister signifies the assent of the Crown to the proceeding, and thus certifies that the money is needed for the public service. No member not a responsible minister can get up and propose the imposition of a public charge on his own initiative. The matter is regulated by a Standing Order of the House of Commons. It is Number 66 which provides that "this House will receive no petition for any sum relating to the public service, or proceed upon any motion for a grant or charge

upon the public revenue, whether payable out of the consolidated fund or out of money to be provided by Parliament,¹ unless recommended by the Crown." The recommendation of the Crown may be communicated by a message under the sign manual, or by a formal verbal statement made in the House by a responsible minister; more commonly the recommendation is conveyed by a minister simply leaning forward in his place in the House, and touching a document with his finger as it is introduced.

The limitation of the financial initiative is sometimes spoken of as a prerogative of the Crown. The word is an unsuitable one. A prerogative is a privilege of the Crown that exists of its own force. The privilege or rather duty in question exists, not by its own force, not even by force of a statute, but by force of a mere domestic resolution of the House of Commons concerning its own procedure. A true prerogative right, such as that to make treaties, could not be affected by a resolution of the House of Commons. But by rescinding the Standing Order quoted above the House might to-morrow restore the right of initiative in taxation to the generality of its members. It is in its own wisdom that the House has established the rule, and the wisdom is beyond dispute. Limitation of financial initiative to the Executive is one of the sheet-anchors of good government. The balancing of revenue and expenditure is a nice and delicate operation; only the Executive can have the double knowledge needed

¹ The words: "Or out of money to be provided by Parliament" had to be added to the Order, because of a growing practice of evading its spirit by moving a motion in such conditional terms.

for it, of what is needed on the one hand and of how much it will cost, and on the other hand of how much the taxes are likely to yield. It is the Executive which has sole responsibility for the national revenue and expenditure, and it is the Executive which should have control over them. Its plans once made must be rigidly adhered to; were the balance of revenue and expenditure liable to be upset by any ill-informed, sudden, and comparatively irresponsible action on the part of a private member, the nation's finances must soon fall into wild disorder. It is easy to imagine the chaos which would result were a fervent patriot able to rise in his place and move the House, impromptu, to build ten fresh battleships "out of money to be provided." It is only too likely that in these days of high-strung emotions Parliament might be stampeded at times into some measure not much less reckless, which would necessitate at a moment's notice the immediate introduction of a fresh budget and the review of the whole taxation for the year. Against this we are protected by the necessity for a recommendation from the Crown as a condition precedent to any such proceeding.

There is another great mischief against which the limitation protects both the House of Commons and the taxpayer, one that was rife in the past before the limitation became so absolute as it is now. It protects them against the improper appropriation of public funds by members for the benefit of their constituencies. Formerly it was possible and common for the member for Looton, it might be, to move and carry the expenditure of £100,000 on a new harbour for his constituents.

The present rule makes that impossible. All that a private member can do of his own initiative is to move a theoretical resolution that money might profitably be spent on such an object, which commits the House to nothing.

FINANCIAL PROCEDURE IN THE COMMONS

It is then for the Crown, represented by its ministers, to demand such money as may be needed for the public service, for the Commons to grant it, and for the Lords to assent to the grant.¹ Provided with this clue, we may enter without dismay the maze of parliamentary procedure in matters of finance. We shall have a devious path to tread. In the House of Commons, financial procedure is planned upon no orderly or scientific scheme. It has been evolved bit by bit to suit the conditions and needs of the moment. Many of those needs are long since past, and many of the conditions are obsolete; but the procedure devised to suit them still remains, a meaningless ritual. Hence it comes that the rules of the House for financial business are full of fossils. Time much needed to do the work of the twentieth century is wasted on precautions against dangers passed with the seventeenth. The meaning and utility of much of the ritual is now no greater than that of the annual search for gunpowder in the cellarage. For this there is one change in the course of our history that is chiefly responsible. The years during which the procedure was being worked out were the years of the struggle between

¹ Erskine May.

the Legislature on the one hand and the Crown on the other. The chief care of the Commons was at first to prevent the Crown from getting money except through Parliament, and in later days to prevent it from spending money on purposes other than those for which Parliament had provided it. Their procedure was planned to act as a check on the Crown in the interests of themselves, the economisers. But times have changed. The rule of Parliament is established, and the power of the Crown is gone. A check upon the Executive's power over the purse is still needed by the Commons as much as ever, but the Executive upon whose power the check has to be exercised is now not the Crown but its ministers responsible to Parliament. Procedure planned to check the Crown is out of date. It is a beautiful structure, well worthy of a place in any museum; but it scarcely deserves the elaborate attention and praise which it still receives, because for any practical purpose in enforcing economy under modern conditions it is misdirected. What we need in our financial organisation in the twentieth century is that the House of Commons should direct its attention to imposing checks upon the extravagance of itself and its own ministers, and it is vain to allow an undue veneration for the sacred principles of the constitution to conceal that from us. Effective checks are needed even more under the present state of affairs than under that which saw the growth of the present system in Parliament. When the Executive was not responsible to Parliament, there was a natural antagonism between the two which stimulated the Commons to act as keen

watch-dogs of economy, to guard the people's purse against undue exactions and against waste. There was the healthy parallelism and the division of interests between spenders and economisers which we have already noticed as one of the finest preventatives of extravagance. By the reduction of the Executive to complete dependence on Parliament that parallelism has been removed. There is no longer any antagonism to keep the Commons on the alert, and they have drifted into becoming themselves the great spendthrifts. It results that much of what is of most historical interest in the procedure of the Commons is now of least practical value; much that was necessary while the House was struggling to control the expenditure of the Crown, now that the House is itself the motive force in spending, is much needed, and is left undone. Obvious examples of these imperfections will exhibit themselves unmistakably in the course both of this and of the following chapters.

The whole structure of the nation's financial system is not dealt with by Parliament every year. That structure has two chief parts, revenue and expenditure. Of these Parliament authorises annually the whole of expenditure with a few exceptions. The whole of the revenue system with a few exceptions is authorised by permanent statutes which need no annual renewal. That those revenues are established by permanent statutes in no wise removes them from the control of Parliament. It is open to Parliament to repeal any of the statutes whenever it pleases. That part of expenditure which needs the annual and recurring authorisation of Parliament is called

expenditure on Supply Services, and the process of its authorisation is called Supply. It includes expenditure on the Army, Navy, and Civil Services. That part of expenditure which is established by permanent statutes is called expenditure on Consolidated Fund Services. It includes the charges of the National Debt, payments to Local Taxation Accounts, the King's Civil List, and a number of special salaries, annuities, and pensions, including all the expenses of the Courts of Justice.

Taxes imposed by permanent statutes include all the principal headings of death duties, stamp duties, customs and excise, and so on. The exceptions which are reserved for annual authorisation are the income tax and the tea duty. One big direct and one big indirect tax are thus kept within the more immediate control of the Commons; and their importance is so great in the annual scheme of revenue that by controlling them the House controls in practice the whole finances of the year. By refusing to authorise them it could paralyse the Executive. A good reason for the selection of these two taxes in particular is that they are the most variable; changes are made in them more often than in others. Yet the other taxes are not out of the control of the House. At any time it may change or repeal the permanent statutes by which they are established, and not seldom it does. There is another means by which it can exercise direct control over the whole revenue of the year. Amongst the supply services voted annually are the expenses of the departments which collect the Revenue. By refusing to vote them the House could bring those departments to a standstill and

prevent the Executive from collecting any revenue, even that authorised by permanent statutes.

The annual and recurring financial business of the House consists then of the authorisation of expenditure on supply services, and of the re-imposition of the income tax and the tea duty. At the very beginning of the annual session the ball is set rolling. It is for the Crown as the head of the executive power to demand money for the needs of the nation, and this it does in general terms in the speech from the throne, which is delivered as soon as ever the House meets. After the usual observations about the state of the Balkans, which are addressed to both Houses, the ministers, speaking with His Majesty's voice and in his name, inform the House of Commons that the estimates for the expenditure of the coming year will be laid before them in due course. His loyal Commons address the King in reply with their humble thanks, and so the business begins. The House is now started on its double task of deciding upon the expenditure of the year and of providing funds to meet the expenditure upon which it has decided. All expenditure, as we have seen, has to be proposed by or with the consent of the Executive. A proposal for expenditure comes to the House in the form of an estimate, which is presented by the minister responsible for the department by which the money included in the estimate is to be spent. The manner in which the House receives and discusses the estimate or any other proposal for expenditure is governed in the first place by certain Standing Orders, Nos. 67 and 69, which provide that the House "will not proceed upon

any petition, motion, or bill for granting any money . . . but in a committee of the whole House;" and that the House "will not proceed upon any motion for an address to the Crown, praying that any money may be issued or that any expense may be incurred, but in a committee of the whole House." The best reason for the Orders is that they give the House time to realise what it is about whilst it is getting into committee, and so save it from being taken by surprise by sudden proposals for expenditure. Another precaution which the House has adopted for the same purpose, to guard itself against surprise, is now the subject of Standing Order No. 71, which provides that "if any motion be made in the House for any aid, grant, or charge upon the public revenue, whether payable out of the consolidated fund or out of moneys to be provided by Parliament, or for any charge upon the people, the consideration and debate thereof shall not be presently entered upon, but shall be adjourned" to a future day, in short, and then referred to a committee of the whole House before any resolution or vote is passed. So whenever expenditure is proposed it has to be adjourned at least once and then to be considered in committee.

COMMITTEE OF SUPPLY

After the King's speech has started the session, the first step in financial business is the introduction of the estimates, which are the executive's demands for authority to spend the sums specified therein on the specified purposes. Suppose that

the House has met in February. Then there will be presented to it within the first fortnight or so of the session the Army, Navy, and Civil Service Estimates for the financial year which will begin on the next first of April, with a memorandum explanatory of each from the responsible minister, and a statement of the variations on the estimate for the current year.¹ For the Civil Service Estimates the minister responsible is the Financial Secretary to the Treasury; for the Naval and Military Estimates it is the First Lord of the Admiralty and the Secretary of State for War respectively. In the meantime the House has taken an important formal step. Estimates according to the rule can only be considered in committee; so immediately after the address in reply to the gracious speech the House has resolved that on a given day it will resolve itself into committee to consider the Supply to be granted to His Majesty, and has ordered that the estimates presented be referred to the committee. Thus is the committee brought into existence in which practically the whole of the financial business of the session will be transacted. It is one of the fossils in the procedure of the House that the Committee of Supply, once stopped, cannot be started again without a fresh message from the Crown, a rule which necessitates some waste of time and print in formal applications for leave to sit again whenever the Committee has finished a day's work.

¹ It is to be observed that the comparison in these estimates is with the sums granted in the ordinary estimates for the preceding year, not including sums granted in Supplementary Estimates, which have not been passed by the House at the time at which these estimates are prepared.

The Committee of Supply is a committee of the whole house, which means that it is the House of Commons under another name. It is presided over by a chairman instead of the Speaker, and members are set free happily to talk as often as they like upon a motion, instead of only once as at other times. Otherwise there is no material difference between the House as House and the House as Committee of Supply. When the day comes round on which the House has resolved that it will go into Committee of Supply to consider, it may be, the Army estimates, a motion is made "that Mr. Speaker do now leave the chair." This, the means by which the House gets itself into committee, at once runs the financial business out of its forward course and aground on another fossil embedded in procedure. It is one of the sacred principles of the constitution that grievances precede Supply. Before money is granted to the Crown, the Crown must listen to its subjects' complaints and promise them their *quid pro quo*. The rule, vital in the sixteenth century, is meaningless now that Parliament holds the remedy for grievances in its own hand. It serves merely to provide an occasion for a debate of a general character on some question of topical interest.

Members ballot for precedence for their motions on this occasion. Only one vote is taken on the debate: if the mover of the first motion does not divide the House, then the next motion in order of the ballot can be considered; but a division ends the discussion, and the Speaker leaves the chair. The subject matter of the "grievance" motion must have some relevancy to the estimates to be

considered. Thus the debate covers some of the ground which must be covered afterwards in committee; and its utility, now that its constitutional purpose no longer exists, is very questionable. The best thing that can be said for it is that it gives a private member one of his few chances of raising a subject and of bringing a minister to book over an abuse, since the choice of subject depends on the ballot and not on the whips. In any case not so much time is now spent on these debates as of old. Grievances no longer precede Supply whenever the House goes into Committee of Supply. The debates are limited by the Standing Orders to the three occasions on which the Speaker is first moved out of the chair for the committee on the Navy, Army, and Civil Service estimates respectively. With the "grievance" debate safely ended, the House is in committee and the financial business of the year is under way.

When the Committee of Supply sits for the first time to consider either the Navy or the Army estimates, a general statement is made by the responsible minister on the whole of the estimate, and a full-dress debate is held thereof. We have already, in the last chapter, considered in some detail the form of the estimates presented to the Committee. It is enough here to remind ourselves that they are divided into Votes, each of which specifies a service and the sum of money to be spent upon it. These are put to the Committee, Vote by Vote, in the form of such a motion as "that a sum not exceeding £—— be granted to his Majesty to defray the expense of such, and such a service, which will come in course of payment during—(the next

financial year)." These motions the House discusses and the dissatisfied move amendments. No private member, it will be observed, can of his own initiative move an increase in a Vote; that would require a recommendation from the Crown. If the house desires to increase a Vote, the original estimate must be withdrawn, and a revised estimate introduced by a Minister. But a private member may move the reduction of a vote, for such a motion imposes no charge on the public, and that is in fact the only form of amendment that can be made. Any member indeed may at any time move the reduction of any charge, tax, or proposed expenditure. A motion of the sort need not be made in Committee, because the need for the preliminary committee stage applies, according to the Standing Orders, to the issuing of money or the incurring of taxation only; it applies, that is, only to the increases of charges on the public, not to their diminution.

The Committee of Supply can vote the grant proposed to it, or refuse it, or reduce it. It cannot annex a condition or alter the destination of a grant, because that might be to propose in substance a new grant. When it has acted as seems best to it within those limits, the Chairman reports to the Speaker the progress which has been made, and it is ordered that the report be received on a future day and, to keep the Committee alive, that it have leave to sit again. That future day having come, probably after several adjournments, a motion is made that the House doth agree with the Committee in the resolution to which it has come. This is the Report stage, on which the whole matter can be

debated over again, when members have forgotten most of what took place in Committee. Finally, after that second debate, the House in due course agrees with the Committee's resolution, and so the work of the Committee is perfected. Thus the House as House has to rediscuss and approve the resolutions which it has itself made as Committee. Certainly the process secures ample formality in the high matter of the authorisation of expenditure: whether it be not too ample there may be some reason to doubt.

It is to be observed that the sum voted in Committee of Supply for each Vote of the Estimates is a net sum: it is the gross sum required for the service of the vote, less the sum to be appropriated in aid of that service out of the minor receipts of the department, as specified in the estimate. The distinction is of some importance. According to a ruling of the Speaker, a member may not in supply move the reduction of an Appropriation in Aid. Any good reason for this state of affairs it is difficult to see, when a member may move the reduction of the grant itself; but so it is. The effect of the rule is wholly to remove the gross sum estimated for a Vote from the control of Parliament. All that Parliament controls is the net expenditure. Legally the rule is based upon the wording of the Public Accounts and Charges Act of 1891, by which the system of appropriations in aid was established. According to the wording of the Act it is for the Treasury to appropriate the receipts in aid of the votes, and that is considered to remove the matter from the sphere of influence of the Committee. Such a result, it may be suspected, was never

contemplated when the Act was passed. It has been argued that a motion to reduce the net amount to be granted out of the Exchequer for a Vote serves the same purpose as a motion to reduce the Appropriation in Aid. In most cases the argument holds good, because the Appropriation in Aid is a small affair in comparison with the total amount of the Vote ; but in theory the argument is certainly unsound. Suppose that an Appropriation in Aid is big enough to cover the whole amount of a Vote ; then the Committee of Supply, which cannot move to reduce the Appropriation, has no means of controlling the Vote at all. Cases of the sort do exist : one is to be found in the Vote for the Army Ordnance Factories. The factories are run as if they were a commercial business : they supply goods to the Army and Navy and receive payment for them from the departments. Payments received are treated as Appropriations in Aid, and equal the expenditure included in the Estimates for the factories. To bring the estimate before Parliament, a nominal sum of £100 is added to the estimated expenditure in excess of the Appropriations in Aid, and that is voted as an Exchequer Grant. But if those responsible for the estimate were to present it to the Committee of Supply without that nominal addition and with Appropriations in Aid equal to expenditure, the Committee would be deprived of all control over the estimate of any sort.

Appropriations in Aid may be a small affair in practice, but in theory the inability of the Committee of Supply to deal with them makes a breach in the rotundity of its control of finance. There is much to be said for their abolition and for the

payment of all sums so received straight into the Exchequer Account in the same manner as a part of them are now. It would close a breach in the Commons' defences: it would do away with an exception to the admirable rule that all receipts are to be paid into a single account, the Exchequer Account, and to be paid out only under authority of Parliament. It would thus promote simplicity, both in the form of estimates and in that of accounts. Against this it is commonly argued that to pay the receipts in question into the Exchequer Account and out again would swell the apparent revenue and expenditure for the year by cross entries of an artificial sort, and so give a false idea of the nation's actual incomings and outgoings. It is not easy to see the force of this argument. Minor receipts of the departments are as much revenue as the big collections of the Revenue Departments proper. It is true that they are not strictly speaking taxes, although a great part of them are fees, which are much the same thing. No doubt it is desirable that the taxpayer should be able to see at a glance in the annual accounts just how much he is paying in taxes; but that purpose would be adequately served by a footnote to the annual Exchequer Account, stating the deduction to be made from the total receipts on account of minor receipts by the departments not in the nature of taxation. It is also argued that, unless allowed to appropriate their minor receipts in aid of their expenses the departments would have no inducement to realise them. But the great revenue departments have no such inducement to be diligent in the collection of revenue, and nobody suggests that, lacking it,

they neglect their duties. The contention merely underrates the efficiency of the Civil Service. To the external critic the arguments against appropriation in aid must seem to have the best of it: to the minds of those engaged upon the work of administration there must appear great advantages in a system which leaves these sums in the hands of the departments and at their disposal.

Such is the history of a single vote in Committee of Supply. There are some 150 Votes in the estimates to go through the process, so that an alert Opposition has plenty of scope for its activities. It is the object of the Opposition in the party game to see that the Government makes as little progress as possible with its legislative programme, and a good way to hinder it is to spend as much time as possible on the routine financial business of the session. Were unlimited discussion of every Vote to be allowed, an obstructive Opposition could take up the whole session very contentedly with Supply. To prevent that the time to be spent upon Supply¹ is limited by the rules of the House to twenty days. For eighteen days the House may discuss away, but the nineteenth is a day of judgment. On that day all outstanding votes have to be passed in Committee. On the twentieth day all remaining Report stages have to be worked off. However little progress has been made in the eighteen days, on the nineteenth the matter must be brought to a conclusion.

¹ Including Votes on Account and procedure in Committee of Ways and Means and on Reports, but not including "grievance" debates and supplementary estimates.

In practice the employment of the allotted days is not left altogether to chance. The whips arrange that certain votes shall be selected for discussion which will give each party an opportunity to raise matters of special interest to it. If matters of special importance turn up in the course of the Session which can best be discussed in Committee of Supply, the ministry can increase the number of allotted days by three. Under modern conditions small progress is commonly made with the detailed consideration of the estimates before the axe falls on the last day but one of the allotted days. Between a third and a half of the total expenditure for the year is often voted then in an hour or so, without any sort or kind of debate or criticism. A more unsatisfactory state of affairs could hardly be imagined. It reduces the whole laborious process of the control of expenditure by the House to something of a farce. In particular the elaborate arrangement for the reconsideration of every vote on Report is exhibited as mere waste of time. It is obviously absurd to consider some votes twice over, when so many are not discussed at all. The time spent upon the Report stages of Supply resolutions (which is not, however, much) might well be saved for the discussion of one or two of those Votes which are now passed undiscussed under the closure; and the same may be said of much of the time spent on other formal business in connection with finance which remains to be described.

THE COMMITTEE OF WAYS AND MEANS

In the Committee of Supply the House considers a part of the programme of expenditure for the following year and authorises it all. But it has not discharged thereby the whole of its financial functions. It has decided that the sums asked for shall be granted, but it has not decided how they are to be provided. There is, indeed, only one way in which they can be provided, and that is by issuing them out of the Consolidated Fund, which is the fund into which the whole public revenue is paid ; so that the distinction may seem a subtle one. But it is important enough, according to the procedure of Parliament, to necessitate a distinct and parallel series of resolutions. They are dealt with in another committee, the Committee of Ways and Means, which is the House under yet another name. At the same time as the Committee of Supply is originated, immediately after the Gracious Speech, and in the same way, the Committee of Ways and Means is brought into being "for raising the Supply to be granted to his Majesty," and thereafter its procedure in the whole elaborate process of renewals and Report stages is the same. The work of the Committee is to provide money to meet the grants which have been authorised. The Committee of Supply is concerned with expenditure ; this other committee is concerned with revenue. Its first business, and its only real business, is to hear and discuss the proposals of the Chancellor of the Exchequer for the provision of funds to meet the grants voted in Supply and

to take action thereon. Accordingly as soon as the Committee of Supply has voted a grant for the ensuing year the Committee of Ways and means meets, and the Chancellor proceeds to unfold to it his scheme for meeting the whole expenditure to be granted. That is the Budget, the pith and centre of the year's finance. It estimates the revenue to be received from existing taxes. If the estimated revenue exceeds the estimated expenditure, the Chancellor may propose a reduction in taxation or indicate new services on which the Government proposes to spend the surplus. If the estimated revenue shows no surplus but a deficit, he must suggest new taxes or the increase of old ones to provide the additional revenue needed. His scheme for the adjustment of revenue to expenditure is of course the scheme of the Ministry and its party, and its rejection in any matter of fundamental principle would cause the Ministry to fall. But as regards its detailed provisions there is a wise understanding in the party game that the Government is to have a certain freedom to accept criticism, and even defeat, without considering the question of its existence involved. The matter may best be summarised in the words of Lord John Russell, that "questions of taxation are questions upon which the House of Commons, representing the country, have peculiar claims to have their opinion listened to, and upon which the executive government may very fairly, without any loss of dignity—provided that they maintain a sufficient revenue for the credit of the country and for its establishments—reconsider any particular measure of finance they have proposed." The liberty

applies to questions of taxation only, not to questions of expenditure. A direct defeat of the Government in the Committee of Supply must involve its fall. The reason is clear: if the Government be refused leave to get money in one way, it can make some alternative proposals; but if it be refused leave to spend money on some service which, by the fact that it has proposed it, it has guaranteed to be essential, there is no alternative and the matter is irremediable.

As already mentioned, authority for collecting the greater part of the taxes is derived from permanent statutes and needs no annual re-enactment. The tea duty and income tax alone need that; so unless the Chancellor has increases, reductions, or alterations in permanent taxes to propose, when the Committee has heard and discussed his Budget statement in a full-dress debate about the burning questions of high financial policy, all it has to do is to re-enact the tea duty and income tax, and the revenue system for the coming year is then complete. Resolutions are proposed to it re-enacting them, and if any amendment is needed in the existing law of taxation that is also embodied in a resolution. It is the meeting of the Committee of Ways and Means to consider the first of these resolutions that, technically speaking, is the occasion of the Budget statement. The resolutions may be discussed and amendments moved, but a private member cannot propose an increase of taxation or move an amendment that would have the effect of upsetting the whole balance of the year's finance. When the Committee of Ways and Means has dealt with the resolutions

and they have been reported, its practical work is finished.

But not its formal work. It is the function of the Committee not only to authorise such taxes as need authorisation but to say also how the credits granted in the Committee of Supply are to be met. To cover the Supply resolutions which grant sums to defray expenses in the ensuing year Ways and Means resolutions must be passed saying how those sums are to be provided. When the Committee of Supply has got the estimates voted, the House transforms itself into a Committee of Ways and Means and authorises the issue of money to meet the supply. The votes in the Committee of Supply have their echo in the Committee of Ways and Means, in the form of motions by a minister "that towards making good the supply granted to his Majesty for the service of the financial year, the sum of £—— [corresponding to the sums voted in Supply], be granted out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom."

The Consolidated Fund, as has been explained, is the fund into which the proceeds of all taxation must be paid. It is the Committee of Ways and Means that controls it, providing for its refreshment by new taxation and for its employment by the motions authorising issues therefrom. Since, as already mentioned, the income of the Fund from permanent taxation is inadequate to meet the annual charges, the Ways and Means Committee by its control of the income tax and tea duty makes itself responsible for the whole scheme of annual finance.

The sums voted in the Committee must never

exceed the sums previously voted in Supply, and therefore the final authorisation of the Ways and Means resolution in the Report stage must not precede the Report stage of any of the Supply resolutions on which it is based. Theoretically there may be discussion on the motions in the Committee of Ways and Means, and amendments may be moved to reduce the amount to be issued, but not to increase it, because that, as an increase of the charges on the public, can come only from the Crown. Actually the proceedings are almost always purely formal. What then is the value of this step in financial procedure? Historical interest it may have, as a relic of the time when the House was concerned to put every possible check upon an independent Executive. Practical value, now that the responsibility of the Executive to Parliament is secured, it would seem to have none. Once the income tax and tea duty have been voted, the procedure in Ways and Means adds nothing to what has been done in Supply. It secures no additional consideration for the Votes : the practical content of the two series of resolutions in Supply and in Ways and Means is exactly the same. The control exercised by the Committee of Ways and Means over the Consolidated Fund might be exercised with equal efficiency by the Committee of Supply through its own ordinary resolutions. The two series of resolutions might readily be combined into one, and their reduplication is now nothing but a waste of time. The procedure, moreover, is a little absurd. As it has been said by a sufferer from the delays which it entails, it is as if a man were to make it a habit,

when he has 'drawn' a cheque upon his bankers, always to call a family meeting to decide whether the cheque ought to be honoured or not.

THE APPROPRIATION ACT.

At the point at which we have arrived in the procedure of the House, the estimated expenditure has been approved in Committee of Supply, and re-approved on the Report of Supply, and approved a third time in Committee of Ways and Means, and a fourth time on the Report of Ways and Means, and yet it has still a long road to travel before it is out of the wood. So far it has received the approval of the House of Commons only; and the House of Commons, for all its exclusive privileges in matters of finance, cannot give a financial proposal the force of law by means of its own resolution alone. Every financial resolution of the House of Commons before it becomes law must be presented to the Lords for their assent and to the Crown; and for that purpose it must be embodied in a bill and pass through all the regular stages of first reading, second reading, committee, report if necessary, and third reading, both in the House of Commons and in the House of Lords, and lastly it must be presented for the Royal assent. Money bills the purpose of which is to give the force of law to financial resolutions of the House of Commons are based upon the resolutions in Committee of Ways and Means. Since the Committee passes two sorts of resolutions there are two sorts of bills. There is first of all a bill based upon the resolutions re-imposing the tea

duty and income tax. This is the Annual Finance Bill. Auxiliary to that there is a bill called the Revenue Bill, giving legal authority to any resolutions passed for the amendment of the revenue laws. These two are passed through all their stages as soon as may be in the Session. They are the statutory basis for that part of the revenue system which needs annual re-enactment. Secondly there is a bill based upon the Ways and Means resolutions, which authorise the issue of sums out of the Consolidated Fund to meet the grants in Supply. This is called the Appropriation Bill,¹ and it is passed towards the end of the session, when all the business of the financial committees has been got through. It is the keystone of the financial arch. It gives statutory authority to the resolutions for the issue of money out of the Consolidated Fund, and it confers certain powers upon the Treasury to borrow in anticipation of revenue. But it does more. The Ways and Means resolutions are general: they authorise the issue in a lump sum of the amounts granted in Supply. The Appropriation Act takes the lump sum and splits it up as voted in Supply, appropriating the sum granted for each Vote of the estimates to the services of that Vote, and thus making it illegal to spend it on any of the services of any Vote other than that to which it is appropriated. Schedules are appended to the Act in which the Votes of the Estimates are set out in detail, with the sum granted for each and the amount of the minor sums to be received by the departments which may be appropriated in

¹ Earlier Consolidated Fund bills are dealt with later.

aid of the expenditure on each Vote, and it is enacted that "all sums granted by the Act as appears by the schedules are appropriated for the services and purposes therein expressed." The amount the expenditure of which is thus authorised and appropriated by the Bill must not of course exceed the total supply granted, and it is the business of the Speaker, acting through the Public Bill Office of the House of Commons, to see that it does not. The second reading of the Bill provides one of the rare opportunities still left to the House for a debate in which it is in order to raise practically any matter in heaven or earth or the waters under the earth. Before this very general discussion begins, the party whips give private notice what matters are likely to be raised, and the ministers concerned attend. When the discussion is well over and the bill has been presented by the Speaker for the Royal assent, and has received it, the financial legislation of the year as far as Parliament is concerned is complete.

So far we have dealt with the financial procedure of Parliament in its essentials only; and it will have been seen that there is no lack of formality about it. And yet for all the formality year by year the greater part of the year's expenditure is passed uncriticised and undiscussed. Something has already been said of the inutility of the Report stages and of the whole procedure of the Committee of Ways and Means, except that which is needed for the discussion of the Budget and the renewal of the income tax and tea duties. Much the same criticism may be directed also

against the formal business of confirming the Commons' resolutions by acts of Parliament. While the Lords had a right, however disputable, to reject money bills, those bills could no doubt not be dispensed with. But the effect of the Parliament Act is to give to a financial resolution of the House of Commons the force of law, in substance if not in theory. Once the Commons have passed it, it will become law, whatever the Lords think about it. The procedure of embodying the Commons' resolutions in money bills adds now no new check or control in financial legislation: it has become a fossil in the procedure of Parliament. As far as the substance of Parliamentary control of public money goes, the whole business of criticising and approving estimates and of authorising and appropriating issues might be compressed and limited to the resolutions of the Committee of Supply, and nothing would be lost for which there would not be ample compensation in the time gained for the adequate discussion of a few more of the Votes which are now passed in silence under the closure. A reform of the sort would destroy many interesting historic relics; but relics, however interesting, sorely cumber the chambers of a House so overfilled with work as that of the Commons.

VOTES ON ACCOUNT.

The parliamentary session begins in January or February: the financial year ends on March 31st; and owing to the long discussions of the estimates

in Supply the Appropriation Bill, which makes operative the financial provision for the year, usually does not get passed until towards the end of the session in August. Now the only money at the disposal of the executive in March is the money granted for the service of the year then current, which is limited to that service by the Appropriation Act of that year and cannot be used for the service of the next year. Were Parliament therefore to take no steps after March 31st, the executive would be left without power to spend a penny or to incur a pennyworth of liability on the services of the new financial year until such time as a fresh Appropriation Bill should receive the Royal assent, an obvious impossibility. To fill up the gap in time provision adequate to meet the needs of the first part of the coming year has to be made by a special process before April 1st. In outline the process is a reproduction of the full process of financial legislation already described, which puts at the disposal of the Executive money enough to go on with until the Appropriation Act is passed to legalize the whole provision for the year. In order to give time for all the various stages of procedure, a beginning has to be made with this process early in March. The first step is to get enough money voted in the Committee of Supply to meet the immediate needs in the coming year of each of the three chief heads of service, Navy, Army, and Civil Service. When they send their Estimates to the Treasury, the departments furnish information to it as to the amount which they will need to have granted to them to go on with before the end of the financial

year. In the Parliamentary procedure for granting them what they need, there is a difference between the procedure in the case of the Civil Service Votes and that in the cases of the Votes for the Army and Navy. It affects the whole system on which the nation's accounts are kept, and it needs therefore careful description. As already observed, the Appropriation Act specifies the services included in the estimates, Vote by Vote, and the sum granted for each, and then appropriates the sum to the service, so that it becomes illegal to use a sum for the service of any Vote other than that for which it was granted. That is the rule, and in the case of the Civil Service Votes it is an absolute rule; but in the case of the Navy and Army Votes the exigencies of administration give rise to an important exception. In contrast with the very heterogeneous character and distributed control of the Civil Service grants, there is a unity in the purpose for which the grants for the Navy and those for the Army are made, and they are each subject to a single control. There is not therefore in their case the same reason, in the interests of order and simplicity in accounting, for keeping at all times an absolutely impermeable division between the sums granted for each Vote; and for convenience' sake it is useful that the Executive should be able to make temporary use of the money granted for one Vote in paying for the services of another. The Admiralty and the War Office are accordingly allowed to make temporary use of money granted to them on any one of their Votes for any other Vote. Ultimately of course they must bring their

expenditure into accordance with the provisions of the Appropriation Act, and in no case can they exceed the aggregate amount granted; but in order to put them in a position to carry on their work until the Appropriation Act is passed, thanks to this special liberty it is enough for them that one or two Votes should be passed before March 31st big enough to give them as much money as they will need for all their various purposes during the interval. It is customary for this purpose to take in the early part of March the Votes for pay for the Navy and Army and one or two others, which provide enough money for the purpose.

In the case of the Civil Service Votes there is no such liberty to make temporary use of money granted for one Vote for the service of another. The consequence is that an estimate has to be presented early in the session by the Financial Secretary to the Treasury of the amount required to be voted on account of each of the Civil Service Votes before March 31st, in order to enable the business of civil government to be carried on in the coming year until the passage of the Appropriation Act. The preparation of this estimate is governed by a rule that a vote on account must be restricted to such services as have already received the sanction of Parliament. In this hasty business of making temporary provision for the beginning of the coming year, the House must not be called upon to give its assent to anything new. Having received the estimate, the Committee of Supply passes a resolution granting the amounts asked for therein. Its Vote on Account for the Civil Service is

in the same form as its ordinary resolutions: it specifies the total grant, and the distribution of the total amongst the departments is set out in a schedule.

The Supply Resolutions dealing with the Civil Service Vote on Account and the Navy and Army Pay Votes safely passed, the further procedure of financial business already described is run through in respect of those resolutions, often in a desperate hurry to get it done before the financial year runs out. The Supply Resolutions are reported. The Committee of Ways and Means meets and authorises the issue from the Consolidated Fund of the amounts granted in Supply. A bill is at once introduced, based upon the Ways and Means resolution. This is called the Consolidated Fund Bill. Its operative clause enacts that the Treasury may issue out of the Consolidated Fund the lump sum voted and apply it towards making good the supply granted to his Majesty for the service of the ensuing financial year. Except for powers to the Treasury to borrow in anticipation of revenue, that is all. The bill is rushed through all its stages and usually receives the Royal assent in the nick of time on the last day of March. That done, the executive is in a position to face the new financial year, and the House to proceed at its leisure with the regular business of Supply. It should be observed that the Consolidated Fund Bill is not an Appropriation Bill: it does not distribute the sum granted amongst the particular Votes for which it was granted. The Treasury may issue any part of it for any supply granted, a circumstance which

has interesting results to be considered hereafter. When the Appropriation Act is passed it covers all the grants included in the Consolidated Fund Act and appropriates them; but until then the grants are at large.

In his estimate for the Vote on Account of the Civil Service the Secretary of the Treasury specifies the length of time for which he has made provision. The House of Commons is supposed to guard with some jealousy against temporary provision of the sort being made for too long a period, because to refuse Supply is its final means of bringing to order an Executive with which it is in disagreement, and once the Executive has got its Consolidated Fund Act passed it is independent of the House until the money voted therein is exhausted. At ordinary times however the House is wont nowadays to assent without demur to a provision for the expenses of four or five months, long enough to last until the Appropriation Act can be passed in the normal course. Formerly it used to insist on a shorter provision, and then it was sometimes necessary to pass a second Consolidated Fund Act, when the funds liberated by the first had all been used up before the Appropriation Bill could be carried. There is however one occasion on which the length of time for which provision is to be made is still a burning question, and that is when a Vote on Account and a Consolidated Fund Bill are needed to enable the Government to be carried on while the sittings of the House are interrupted by a dissolution and a general election. The Opposition will then see to it that the Government does not get money enough

to enable it to postpone the evil hour when it must call the new House together and face, as they hope, a majority of its opponents.

SUPPLEMENTARY ESTIMATES.

Did we live in a perfect world in which nothing unforeseen ever happened and everybody always did what they were told, the machinery as it has now been described would be all that was needed to get the financial work of the Legislature done, year by year. But the unforeseen does happen; emergencies arise, and it is seldom that the original estimates are found to meet all the needs of the year for which they were intended to provide. It would be strange if they did, because they are prepared in October and November to meet the needs of a year which begins in the following April and so does not end until some fifteen months later than the time at which the estimates were settled. Some fresh need for expenditure, unforeseen and unprovided for in the estimates, may be expected to occur in the course of the fifteen months. When it does, to provide for it one or more Supplementary Estimates are introduced towards the end of the financial year, in February or March. An estimate of the sort is needed either when the amount granted in accordance with the original estimate for a service is found to be insufficient for it, or when a need arises for expenditure on some new service not contemplated in the original estimates. In form a Supplementary Estimate is similar to the original estimates already described, and to authorise the

expenditure which it demands the same procedure is necessary. To regularise matters the authorisation must be complete before the end of the financial year in which the expenditure was incurred; and that is why the receipt of supplementary estimates for the current financial year and their consideration in Committee of Supply is always one of the first concerns of the House of Commons when it meets for the new session in January or February. About the same time that the first Navy and Army Votes, which are the Votes for pay, and the Vote on Account for the coming year are passing through Committee of Supply, that committee is also meeting to vote the Supplementary Estimates for the current year. They pass through all the formal stages of Committee and report, both of Supply and of Ways and Means. The sums voted for them are usually included in the same Ways and Means resolutions as those which cover the Vote on Account and Navy and Army Pay Votes and serve as a basis for the Consolidated Fund Act; and it is that Act which clothes the grants for the Supplementary Estimates with statutory authority. It does not appropriate them, any more than it appropriate any other grants. That is done by the Appropriation Act which is passed, as we have seen, towards the end of the session. When the House holds an Autumn Session it is sometimes able to get through a good deal of the work of Supplementary Estimates then. The Ministry is glad to do so, because it is a decided hindrance to its work that when the House meets, vigorous and refreshed after Christmas, its enthusiasm should have time

to cool while it is getting through routine financial work under pressure of the approaching end of the financial year.

Because of the long forecast that has to be made in preparing the estimates, Supplementary Estimates may often be a necessity, but they are always a necessary evil. The House and the taxpayer have the right to expect that the estimates and the scheme of the Budget shall be rigidly adhered to by those who have to administer them. Public control of public expenditure depends for its efficiency in large measure on the financial scheme for the year being presented to the House and considered and approved once and for all and as a whole. To allow the scheme, once approved, to be treated as something still fluid and liable to extensive modifications must infinitely weaken effective control, and Supplementary Estimates are the most harmful way of doing so. To make anything but the most restricted use of them must deprive the whole system of Supply of its meaning and utility. Whilst admitting therefore that they are occasionally necessary in the case of emergencies unforeseen and unforeseeable, we should remember that they are always harmful. They are a diseased excrescence on the year's finance, and the skill and success in finance of the ministry and the Executive may be measured by their ability to do without them.

VOTES OF CREDIT.

The procedure by Supplementary Estimates covers all ordinary emergencies ; but extraordinary

and critical emergencies may arise for which that procedure would be too slow. Suppose that the nation is threatened with war; the Executive will then require a large sum in a hurry, and will not be able to say in detail how the sum is to be applied. The recognised procedure under such exceptional circumstances is for the Executive to ask the House for a big sum on a vote called a Vote of Credit, specifying in an estimate expressed in quite general terms the manner in which it is to be spent. Like all other resolutions involving expenditure the vote must be considered in a committee of the whole House and confirmed by the next regular Consolidated Fund Bill or by a special one. The House in Committee grants a sum in gross to the Executive, to which it leaves the responsibility of distributing the money. Needless to say, no part of the sum so voted must be used except for the purposes for which it was voted; it must not be used to fill up deficiencies in the ordinary votes. It is for expenditure in war time that this form of procedure has been most used in the past. The Boer war was indeed the first occasion on which an attempt was made to finance a war by means of detailed estimates.

THE ESTIMATES COMMITTEE

Such is the regular machinery by which Parliament discharges its financial functions year by year, and all the processes described hitherto are necessary to the financial legislation of the year. In addition to its legislative business, the House of Commons has lately undertaken a further financial

activity which is not essential to its work of financial legislation, however useful it may be. Dissatisfied with its control of the estimates, as it well may be, it has appointed year by year a Select Committee of some fifteen members to examine and criticise the estimates in greater detail than is possible in the Committee of Supply. The work of the Committee is to consider what ends the spenders are proposing to themselves, and then to see that the means which they propose are the best possible to secure those ends. According to the terms of its Order of Reference, the Committee is appointed "to examine and report on such of the estimates presented to the House as may seem fit to the Committee."¹ Unlike the Budget or Estimates Committee of continental parliaments, and in particular that of the French, this committee is a purely advisory body: it has no responsibility for the estimates which it examines. It cannot reject or approve any estimate, nor can the minister in charge of any estimate be condemned by its adverse decision or relieved of his own responsibility by its approval. Its functions are those of a critic and scrutineer of details. In practice it takes a single estimate or group of estimates, such as the Navy estimates, and sitting with a High Treasury Official ever present at its deliberations it examines them item by item, seeking to detect extravagances, reduplicated or obsolete charges, and all other

¹ In 1912 (April 17th) the order of reference was "to examine such of the Estimates presented to the House as may seem fit to the Committee, and to report what, if any, economies *consistent with the policy implied in these Estimates* should be effected therein." The omission of the reservation of questions of policy in 1913 led to no change in the practice or procedure of the Committee.

offences against economy. When it has reported to the House, the Treasury directs minutes based on its report to the departments concerned. There is a consensus that as an instrument of economy the Committee has not justified all of the high hopes that were held for it at its first appointment. Confronted without preparation with a bulky volume of technicalities, its members, lacking expert knowledge of the details of the administrative work which they are set to examine, must find themselves inevitably very much at sea. Men contending for economy in general are always at a disadvantage when pitched against men contending for expenditure on particulars. For enlightenment the Committee must depend on the officials of the department whose estimate is being subjected to scrutiny and on the Treasury. Now it is those officials who have themselves prepared the estimate, and the Treasury has formally approved it; and although both, we may feel assured, loyally place all means of information at the disposal of the Committee, it is not in the nature of things that under such conditions the department or the Treasury officials should find many imperfections in their own work to which to direct the attention of the Committee. In the result the labours of the Committee are prolonged, but its results are not of commensurate importance. As the fruit of many laborious days spent on the Navy estimates, the chief recommendation was one relating to the supply of tobacco to the sailors. It is not to be wondered at, after the first glow of enthusiasm in 1912 was over and when it became apparent to the Committee to what unrewarding labours they were confined by

their inhibition from questions of policy, that there has even been a difficulty in securing the needed *quorum* of five at its meetings.

We shall have to deal later on with another Select Committee of the House that does necessary work with great efficiency and success, the Public Accounts Committee that watches over the appropriation of public moneys and the audit of the public accounts. Some waste of time is caused in the work of the Estimates Committee by a natural difficulty in distinguishing between the functions of the two Committees; but the Public Accounts Committee is mentioned here chiefly for the purpose of pointing out that it has help in its work which is the secret of its success, and that the lack of that help is the secret of the Estimates Committee's comparative failure. The Public Accounts Committee has a special servant of its own, the Auditor General, a permanent official of high standing and special knowledge, whose chief function it is, aided by a large staff, to work over the field of accounts before the Committee enters it, and to make straight the way. He prepares a brief for the Committee and, armed with that, the Committee can put its finger straight on the points that matter. Without such a brief the Estimates Committee wastes its energies in trying to find out what it ought to inquire into, and seldom succeeding. It is to be feared that the Estimates Committee, unless it can be supplied with a servant and helper in a position similar to that of the Auditor General, is never likely to do very much good; and in the meanwhile it may even do some harm. Until its institution parliamentary criticism was the bogey which

intimidated ministers and others extravagantly inclined and made them cautious. The hardest sinner hesitated at the thought that his extravagance might be made the subject of special criticism and debate in the House. Seldom indeed were any criticisms of the sort made, but the possibility of them had a restraining effect. Now the bogey is materialised and put into a committee-room, and turns out to be something of a hollow turnip after all. Virtue is gone out of it. Another ill effect of the new system is that it fixes the time at which criticism will be made, and relieves the departments from all apprehension of unexpected criticism between whiles. At the rate of progress which it has made in the past, the Estimates Committee will get the whole of the estimates scrutinised about once every ten years. Once then that it has undergone its ordeal before the Committee, and no very severe one, each department will know that it has ten years of safety before it. The disappointing result of the Committee's labours, a disappointment due in no wise to the Committee itself but wholly to circumstances of its work for which it is not responsible, is therefore not a matter of indifference. It would be better that its powers should be ended if not mended, and to mend them what is chiefly needed, to judge by the experience of the Public Accounts Committee, is a permanent and independent official of its own as an adviser.

There are various other exceptional methods, survivals and anomalies for the most part, in the financial procedure of Parliament, some of which have still some use ; but they are not essential to

Parliament's regular financial work, and we need not allow them to delay us here. The methods described are those by which, year in and year out, Parliament decides what money is to be spent in the course of the year, and how that money is to be raised. The permanent acts imposing taxation together with the annual Finance Act and the Appropriation Act are the final authorities under which the taxpayer's pounds are removed from his pocket and paid over to the creditors of the state. Having considered them, we have finished for the present with the Legislature, and we can pass to the consideration of the work of the Executive acting under its statutory authorities derived from Parliament in the manner which has been described.

CHAPTER IV

COLLECTING THE REVENUE

THE Executive receives from Parliament its power to act, in the manner described in the last chapter. The greater part of the taxes it is authorised to collect under permanent statutes. For the collection of income tax and tea duty it receives each year an authority which applies to that year only. Even in their case the basis of assessment and the manner of collection are governed by permanent statutes. The skeleton of the tax is permanent; all that the annual Finance Act does is to give it life for another year. It is essential that the Executive should be able to collect the tea duty and any fresh duties of customs or excise or any increases in old ones as soon as it is made known that they are to be imposed. Were it not able to do so, importers and manufacturers would scramble to rush dutiable goods into the country and to clear their stocks in the interval before the new or higher duties became operative, and the revenue would suffer. Thus it would largely defeat the purpose of any change had the Executive to wait to impose the new rates and charges until all the formalities could be fulfilled which are needed to make the Finance Bill law. For that reason it is

customary for the Committee of Ways and Means to pass the resolutions imposing the income tax and tea duty, and any new or increased duties, on the same day as they are announced in the Chancellor's Budget speech ; and there was formerly a custom or tradition according to which the Executive thereupon at once exacted them from those upon whom they were imposed, trusting to the passing of the Finance Act to regularise the matter in due course. The custom was upset or destroyed by a decision of the courts in the case of *Bowles v. Bank of England*, part of the aftermath of the rejection of the Finance Bill of 1909 by the Lords. In that case it was decided that, custom or no custom, there was no legal authority to exact income tax until the resolution of the Committee of Ways and Means had been clothed by the Finance Act with the force of law. To put matters back on the old footing it was necessary to pass a special Act of Parliament, the Provisional Collection of Taxes Act of 1913, by which it is enacted that where a resolution is passed by the Committee of Ways and Means providing for the variation of any existing tax or for the renewal of any tax in force, and the resolution contains a declaration that it is expedient in the public interest that the resolution should have statutory effect, the resolution shall for a limited period have statutory effect as if contained in an Act of Parliament, and where the resolution provides for the renewal of a tax all enactments which were in force with reference to the tax as last imposed by Act of Parliament shall during the said period have full force. It is provided that the resolution shall cease to have statutory

effect if not agreed to by the House within ten sitting days after the resolution was passed by the Committee. The confirming Bill must be read a second time within twenty sitting days of the passage of the resolution, and the statutory effect of the resolution is to expire in any case after four months. This Act applies to duties of customs and excise and to income tax only.

As soon as the Committee of Ways and Means has passed its taxing resolutions, the Executive is fully armed by this act with all the powers which it needs to collect the revenue for the year. There is no interval in which manufacturers and importers can forestall any new charges, unless it be the hour or two between their announcement by the Chancellor of the Exchequer and the passing of the resolutions by the Committee.

The work of collection is done by the Board of Customs and Excise and the Board of Inland Revenue. To give a detailed account of the manner of collection of every tax and duty and of every other source of revenue would lead us too far into a field of unnecessary detail. It will be enough for our purpose to consider the methods by which two typical classes of revenue are gathered in: one indirect, the duties of customs and excise; and one direct, the income tax.

In early days, the King's taxes were received in gold and silver. The sheriff collected the coin and carted it to the King's Exchequer, where it was put into a chest. When the payments had to be made, it was with coin from the chest. In these days of banks, the process of collection is more

refined. Payments nowadays, needless to say, are made in the vast majority of cases not in coin but in the convenient paper currency of cheques which the banks make it their business to supply. We have to bear in mind, throughout what follows, that in speaking of payments and remittances we are speaking, not of the transfer of sovereigns from hand to hand, but of the transfer of credit from bank to bank by means of bits of paper. The effect is the same. Under our perfected banking system, if A gives B a cheque, which is a document which enables B to get sovereigns from A's bank, if that bank is a solvent institution B is as well content as if A had given him the money in little bits of gold. Nor does B trouble himself actually to get the sovereigns from A's bank: he gives the cheque to his own bank, and then he is in a position to give C a cheque on that bank for an equal amount. The banks see to the adjustment amongst themselves of the consequent transfers of credit. The result is an immense saving of the time, trouble, and expense which it would cost to cart about coin: how great we shall see when we come to consider the central operations in the transfer of credit at the Bank of England. In the meanwhile it is useful to bear in mind that the great bulk of all the payments with which we are here concerned are effected by cheques, and that in practice cheques are nothing other than written authorities to a bank to transfer credit from the account of one person to that of another at the same or at a different bank.

At this point it will be useful, too, to pause and to point out a distinction which will help us in

steering a straight course through the intricacies of the nation's accounts. It is the distinction between a balance and an account. Suppose that I have, in the common phrase, some money at the bank. What I have is not of course some coin in a box there. I have a right to call upon my bank, a solvent debtor of large means, for a certain sum. The sum for which I have the right to call upon it is my balance there. If I have the right to call for it in cash at a moment's notice, I call it a cash balance. Now that balance is the difference between the sums which I have paid into the bank and the sums which I have drawn out of it; and the record of all those transactions is my account. A balance is money or credit as good as money; an account is a record, and that is the distinction which it is useful to bear in mind. A single balance of credit may figure in many different accounts: it may be recorded in a number of different ways and by a number of different people. Unless the distinction between the credit itself and the accounts in which its origins and destinations are recorded is borne in mind, there is a danger of losing sight of the actualities of financial control, in a maze of technicalities. There is unfortunately an additional source of confusion in the use of the word "fund," which is commonly used indifferently to mean either an account or a balance.

In primitive times men kept their money in coin, put away in boxes, and so did the state. Now we keep it in the form of a balance at the bank, and so does the state too. Just as the average man of means has an account with his bank, the credit balance of which is the money

which he has, so the state has an account with the Bank of England, and the credit balance of that account is its available money. Its account there is called the Exchequer Account of the Treasury, as already mentioned. The most important fact about it is that it is one and not many. Formerly different heads of revenue were paid into different accounts. By the Exchequer and Audit Act of 1866, which completed a long process of consolidation, all the different accounts were combined into this one, which is also called the Consolidated Fund. Sections 10 and 11 of the Act are as follows: "The Commissioners of Customs, the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and the Postmaster-General shall, after Deduction of the Payments for Drawbacks, Bounties of the Nature of Drawbacks, Repayments, and Discounts, cause the gross Revenues of their respective Departments to be paid, at such Times and under such Regulations as the Treasury may from Time to Time prescribe, to Accounts to be entitled 'The Account of Her Majesty's Exchequer,' at the Bank of *England* and at the Bank of *Ireland* respectively, and all other Public Moneys payable to the Exchequer shall be paid to the same Accounts, and Accounts of all such Payments shall be rendered to the Comptroller and Auditor General daily, in such Form as the Treasury may prescribe: Provided always, that this Enactment shall not be construed to prevent the Collectors and Receivers of the said gross Revenues and Moneys from cashing, as heretofore, under the Authority of any Act or Regulation, Orders issued for Naval, Military, Revenue, Civil, or other Services, repayable to the Revenue

Departments out of the Consolidated Fund or out of moneys provided by Parliament (§ 10).

"All Moneys paid into the Bank of *England* and the Bank of *Ireland* on account of the Exchequer shall be considered by the Governor and Company of the said Banks respectively as forming One general Fund in their Books; and all Orders directed by the Treasury to the said Banks for Issues out of Credits to be granted by the Comptroller and Auditor General, as herein-after provided, for the Public Service, shall be satisfied out of such general Fund (§ 11)."

We shall see presently the effect of the Proviso to the first paragraph, and the meaning of some of the other clauses in these sections.

Roughly speaking then we may say that the Exchequer Account at the Bank of England is the state's one Revenue Account, and its balance on that account is the money which it has. After this short preface we are in trim to consider the system on which the money is collected. It will help us to follow on the one hand the transfers of credit from the accounts of the taxpayers to the account of the state; and on the other the system of accounts by which those transfers are recorded and checked.

Let us deal first with indirect taxation. A matter of interest is the men who do the work. The organisation of the central authority, the Board of Customs and Excise, has already been described. Ramifying from the Board at the Custom House there is a numerous local staff. The country is divided into districts and over each district there is a Collector of Customs and Excise. Under each Collector there are several Surveyors of Customs

and Excise, and under each Surveyor there are a number of Officers, each of whom has his local station, and a number of Preventive-men. The total staff numbers over 8000, of whom nearly 700 are Surveyors, some 5400 are Officers and some 1500 form the Preventive Staff. In the arrangement of their work there is that parallelism which we have already noticed as the secret of good administration in financial matters. For every officer who does the actual work of collecting, there is another who acts as a check upon him. This is brought about by a separation of the functions of assessment and collection. Take for example the collection of excise duties upon the whiskey produced at a big distillery. If the distillery is big enough, it is made the permanent station of an Excise Officer. The Officer communicates to the Surveyor of the district, who is his immediate superior, the amount of whiskey sent out from the distillery. The Surveyor acts as assessing officer: he determines the amount of duty payable, and thereby "raises a charge" against the Collector of the district, who is his own immediate superior. Next he communicates his assessment to the Collector and to the central office, and it then becomes the duty of the Collector to collect the amount of the assessment. Thus assessment and collection are in different hands: should any evilly disposed person seek to defraud the revenue by corrupting its agents, he has not one official to deal with but two, and three if we count the Excise Officer.

Surveyors assess, and Collectors collect what Surveyors have assessed. The actual collection takes place as follows. The assessed person attends

at the Collector's office to pay the duty. The Collector is legally entitled to demand cash; in practice small sums only are so paid. By arrangement the Collector agrees to take the payer's cheque: it must be either a bank cheque, which is a cheque that is drawn by the payer's bank itself under arrangement between them, or a cheque guaranteed by a bank. Cheques and the small cash received are paid in daily by the Collector to his official account at an approved local bank. In seven of the chief provincial cities, where there is a branch of the Bank of England, that branch is the Collector's bank. In other places it is common for the Bank of England to appoint some local bank as its agent, and it is generally with that agent that the Collector banks. Having paid what he has collected into his local bank, the Collector remits it daily to the account of his Head Office at the Bank of England in Threadneedle Street. If he banks with a local branch of the Bank of England, the branch itself notifies the Bank in London, and the Bank in London gives credit for the amount received, while the branch deducts it or "writes it off" the Collector's local account. If he banks with a local agent of the Bank of England, the Collector receives from the agent a bank receipt for the amount paid in and sends it to the Bank in London. The amount is then "written on" in London and "written off" in the country. That is the way in which the great bulk of the remittances are made. If his bank is neither branch nor agent of the Bank of England, the Collector draws a bill at sight,¹ which is the same thing as a cheque, on

¹ From Scotland, a seven days' bill.

his local bank, and sends that to the Bank of England. The Bank gives credit for the amount of the cheque and deducts that credit from the account kept with it by the London head office or London agent of the Collector's local bank. Such is the banking mechanism of the remittances, by which the Collector transmits daily the amount of his collections to the Bank of England in London. He also notifies his own head office daily of the amount which he has transmitted.

The Commissioners of Customs and Excise keep two accounts at the Bank of England: they are (1) the Account of the Commissioners of Customs and Excise and (2) the Account of the Accountant and Comptroller General of Customs and Excise. It is to the former that the Bank credits daily all the sums received from the Board's Collectors; and it sends daily to the Commissioners a pass-book showing the state of the account. The sums collected are not left standing at the credit of that account. As we have seen, one of the fundamental principles of our system of national finance is that all revenue received is to be paid into a single account, the Exchequer Account of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury at the Bank of England, which also passes under the *alias* of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom, and by the nick-name of the Exchequer for short. The Commissioners of Customs and Excise make daily transfers of the available balance of revenue received from their own account at the Bank of England to that general and central account. It has then passed out of their control into that of the Treasury. A cross-entry in the books of the Bank

is all that is needed to make the transfer. They also transfer from time to time, and by a similar operation of cross-entries in the books at the Bank, a certain amount of credit from their own account to the account of the Accountant and Comptroller General. This last is a drawing account: it is the account upon which the Accountant General draws to meet the current expenses of the office, and for other purposes to be mentioned.

Reverting to the distinction between balances and accounts, we see that the credits collected are in the hands first of the local bank and then of the Bank of England. They are accounted for first in the Collectors local account, then in the account of the Commissioners at the Bank, and finally, as to the bulk in the Exchequer Account at the Bank, as to a part in the drawing account of the Accountant General at the Bank. The process of collection involves two transfers of a balance only: from the taxpayer to the Collector's local bank and from the Collector's local bank to the Bank of England. If the taxpayer happens to bank with the Collector's local bank, then there is only one; and if the Collector's local bank is the branch of a bank with an account at the Bank of England, then there is practically none: for the balance is written off the taxpayers' account at the branch on to the Collector's account: it is written off the Collectors' account on to the account of the Commissions of Customs and Excise at the Bank of England, and finally it is written off that account on to the Exchequer account. The whole process is one of book entries. It is worth while to follow out the manner of collection in so much detail, if only to

enjoy the refinement of the modern system of banking.

The local organisation of the Collectors of Customs and Excise is the chief instrument for the collection not only of duties of customs and excise but of taxes of all sorts, both for the Commissioners at the Custom House, who are in direct control of the Collectors, and for the Board of Inland Revenue also. Somerset House does collect some of its own revenue and in particular the stamp duties, which it collects at local offices for the sale of Inland Revenue Stamps such as those at Somerset House and at the Stock Exchange in the City of London; but it has no district collectors of its own for the country as a whole. It has its local surveyors, the Surveyors of Taxes, to be distinguished from the Surveyors of Customs and Excise. Surveyors and Inspectors of Taxes number over 600, with 1000 clerks to help them. Each Surveyor of Taxes has a district, with an assistant surveyor and from two to four clerks under him. The functions of the two sorts of surveyors are similar. As in the case of the Surveyors of Customs and Excise, it is the duty of the Surveyor of Taxes to "raise a charge" against a Collector. The Collector against whom he raises it is the Collector of Customs and Excise, acting in this connection as Collector of the Inland Revenue as well.¹ There is thus the same parallelism and division of functions in the collection of the direct

¹ The organisation of tax collection in the country has been in a state of unstable equilibrium since the transfer of the Excise to the Customs in 1909. The tendency is for Somerset House and the Custom House to separate their organisation and for each to collect more of its own revenue.

taxes that we have already noticed in the collection of the indirect. The Collectors collect the direct taxes charged against them by the Surveyors of Taxes, and remit them to the account of the Commissioners of Inland Revenue at the Bank of England. They account for them to those Commissioners and to their own official superiors, the Commissioners of Customs and Excise. Periodically the Commissioners of Inland Revenue transfer the proceeds of their collection from their own account at the Bank of England to the Exchequer Account.

The chief head of revenue with which the Board of Inland Revenue is concerned, the Income Tax, is collected on a system of its own. It is a cumbersome old machine, constructed when the taxpayer was less well broken to the bit than he is now. When the Income Tax was born, the taxpayer was fearful of oppression at the hands of the local tax collector. Excise and excise man were still words as capable of raising a riot as they had been in Walpole's time. Dislike of inquisition into a man's means was strong then, and is not yet extinct. There are traces of all these things in the anomalies of the income tax machine, and of states of the social mind far more remote even than they. To protect the taxpayer from official inquisition, the collection of income tax is controlled by private persons not in the employment of the state. These are the District Commissioners of Inland Revenue, men of good standing in the district for which they act. If a taxpayer prefers to be dealt with by professionals rather than by amateurs, he may put himself into the hands of the Special Commissioners,

civil servants of high standing appointed by the Treasury, who work at Somerset House. With the Income Tax, as with the taxes with which we have already dealt, assessment and collection are in different hands. To do the work of assessment Assessors are appointed by the District Commissioners. They are persons of repute in the district (which is commonly the parish), not Government servants, but in receipt of small fees. In theory they assess the taxpayer's income, and communicate the assessment to the Surveyor of Taxes for the district. In practice the assessment is made by the Surveyor on returns of income made by the taxpayers and transmitted to him by the District Commissioners, who have received them from their Assessors. In fact the amateur organisation of Commissioners and Assessors is of very little practical importance in comparison with the professional Surveyors. The discontented assessee may complain to the Commissioners and ultimately to the High Court of Justice.

So much for the assessment of the income tax : now for its collection. To get in the money the District Commissioners nominate and the Board of Inland Revenue appoints Collectors in each parish or other district, who must be "able and sufficient residents." The local Assessor is often appointed Collector also, which is a departure from the good rule that collection and assessment should be in different hands. These Collectors are not Government servants, although they receive fees and commissions, and they must be distinguished from the professional Collectors of Customs and Excise. They are nominally under the control of the

District Commissioners, but practically under that of the professional Surveyor of Taxes. They demand the amounts due for income taxes from the victims. When they have collected them, they proceed to transmit them to their central authority, which is the Board of Inland Revenue. As already explained, there is only one set of local and professional Collectors of Revenue; it is the Collectors of Customs and Excise, who are the servants of the Board of Customs and Excise. It is, therefore, to them that the parochial Collectors of income tax transmit their collections and the Collectors of Customs and Excise transmit the amounts to the Board of Inland Revenue.¹ The Surveyors of Taxes also have an eye on the collection; they compare the collectors' receipt books with their remittances, and inspect and report upon their schedules of arrears. There is a quaint statutory provision still in force by which periodic "Receipts" are fixed, special days on which the Collectors of Income Tax must attend and account for their collections to the official Collector of Customs and Excise, when the Collector of Customs and Excise may put the Collector of Income Tax to his oath that all sums paid have been accounted for.² The provision dates from days when trains and telegraphs were not, and letters were a shilling apiece. Nowadays the times are still appointed for the "Receipts," but if the Collector of the tax has accounted to the Collector of Customs and Excise

¹ Collectors of Customs and Excise now act as Collectors of Inland Revenue under the Taxes Management Act, 1880. Their authority is the Excise Transfer Order, 1909 (Statutory Rules and Orders, 1909. No. 197).

² Taxes Management Act, 1880. §§ 100, 103.

satisfactorily before that day, as is nearly always the case, his personal attendance is not required.

There is a part of the detailed machinery provided by the statutes which govern the collection of Income Tax¹ which deserves mention, not for its practical importance, but for its curiosity. When our Governors in savage Africa impose a hut tax upon the natives, they are wont to assess them village by village, and to make the village as a community responsible for the whole amount assessed upon it. It saves the Governor trouble to do so, because it enables him to deal with the village headman as representative of the community instead of with each individual taxpayer. In the law for the collection of Income Tax there are the fossilised remains of a similar primitive system of taxation by village units. We find them in the provision that the Parish is liable, under certain circumstances, to make good defalcations by the local Collector and to make up revenue which he has failed to collect. This aged and outworn little piece of machinery links up the modern system of revenue collection with the Anglo-Saxon. Now the organisation of the state is strong and centralised, and the improvement of means of communication enables it to deal directly with each taxpayer. Then it was weak and distributed, and communications were difficult. The feeble state made no effort to deal with the individual taxpayer, but got the money out of the local authorities and left them to recover it from those ultimately liable. The history of taxation has been the history of change from that system to our present system of direct collection, and

¹ Taxes Management Act, 1880. § 79 (2) and ss. 112.

these fossils of the law of tax-collection link our present civilisation with that of 1500 years ago.

We have now dealt in some detail with the manner of collecting the indirect taxes, which are the duties of Customs and Excise, and the chief of the direct taxes, which is the Income Tax. Other revenue received by the two great revenue departments, the Boards of Customs and Excise and of Inland Revenue, is collected in the same way and is all ultimately paid into the Exchequer Account of the Bank of England. Revenue received by other departments is dealt with in the same way. Post Office revenues, the rents of Crown lands and revenue from other sources collected by the Woods and Forests, and the dividends from the nation's holding of Suez Canal shares, all are paid into the Exchequer Account. To that account are credited also the minor receipts of various departments, under the heading of Miscellaneous Revenue, including in particular the profits made by the Mint, which are principally derived from the coinage of silver. In accordance with the statutory rule that there must be only one central account to which all revenue is paid, as the amount of each of these minor contributions to the revenue is ascertained, it is credited to the Exchequer Account at the Bank of England. That is the rule, but it is a rule subject to several exceptions; and since the rule is also law, for each of the exceptions there is or ought to be some legal authority. To complete the account of the system of revenue collection we must deal with the exceptions to the rule; with the cases, that is, in which revenue collected is not directly credited to the Exchequer

Account but is diverted to some other purpose. They have some importance. It is upon the Exchequer Account, usually under its alias of the Consolidated Fund, that Parliament operates. Money paid into it is under the direct control of Parliament in its annual financial measures. Money not paid into it may escape that control. It matters, therefore, a great deal that when money is not paid into it there should be parliamentary authority for the proceeding and some provision for securing Parliament's control of the receipts, although under the circumstances the control can be exercised in an indirect manner only.

The first exception to the rule is an apparent exception only. Revenue collected for Customs and Excise is gross revenue. Out of it large allowances have to be made. When goods are exported on which excise duties have been paid, and when imported goods on which customs duties have been paid are re-exported, the amount of the duties is repaid in the form of rebates and drawbacks. Local collectors retain a part of the funds which they collect to make these repayments, and the Accountant General's drawing account provides the funds needed for payments of the sort at the Head Office. Thus the revenue for which the department has to account to the Consolidated Fund is net revenue: it is the gross revenue collected less rebates, drawbacks, and minor allowances. The Board of Inland Revenue deals in the same way with the big allowances which are made annually to Income Tax payers. But even in a case in which the need for the interception of a part of the revenue is so obvious, express statutory

authority is needed for the retention. In the case of drawbacks and rebates it is provided, as we have seen, by Section 10 of the Exchequer and Audit Act, quoted a few pages back.

The exception to the rule to be mentioned next is more substantial. The Boards of Customs and Excise and of Inland Revenue, before paying the revenue which they collect into the Exchequer Account, deduct enough to meet the expenses of collection, and keep it in their own hands. Their authority to do so comes from that Proviso to Section 10 of the Exchequer and Audit Act which has already been quoted. The manner in which the credit retained by the departments is accounted for is neat and even elegant. We may consider the case of the Board of Customs and Excise as an example. A Collector retains out of his daily receipts enough to meet the current expenses of his office, including salaries. What he retains remains in his hands as a cash balance at his local bank, for which he is responsible. He sends to the Board vouchers for the amounts retained. Similarly credits are periodically transferred from the Account of the Commissioners at the Bank of England to the drawing account of the Accountant General, to provide him with a cash balance on which to draw for the expenses and salaries of the Board in London. An account is kept by the Board of the total amounts thus retained for expenses out of the gross revenue collected, and once a month a claim is made upon the Treasury for credit in respect of them. Rough adjustments only are made in these monthly claims; but every quarter a careful adjustment is made, and at the

end of the financial year an adjustment as accurate as man can make it. Grants, be it noted, have already been voted by Parliament to meet the expenses of the department according to the Votes in the estimates. When the Treasury receives a claim for credit from the Board, it makes sure that grants have actually been so made by Parliament to meet the expenses in respect of which the Board has retained money. It then makes a formal issue from the Exchequer Account to the Account of the Board, and deducts the amount so issued from the credit voted by Parliament for the expenses of the Board, by debiting it to the account of the Votes of the Board kept by the Treasury. Having received the issue on to its Account, the Board promptly pays it back into the Exchequer Account. Issue and repayment are no more than formal cross entries in the books kept at the Bank, which serve to maintain the Exchequer Account as an accurate record of revenue and expenditure. The credit represented by these formal entries never, as we have seen, actually reaches the bank. It is retained and spent locally by the Officers of the board.

In practice, for the sake of simplicity in accounting, the Board's daily deductions for expenses are dealt with as if they were all made out of Customs revenue, as distinguished from Excise revenue. The daily statements of the district Collectors show the amount of Customs and Excise revenue collected for the day. The total Excise revenue collected during the day is added up. This is credited daily, less the Repayments, to the Exchequer Account as Excise receipts. The balance is

credited daily to the Exchequer Account as Customs Receipts: it is the Customs revenue collected during the day, less the amount retained for repayments and expenses. So, when the claim on the Treasury is made, it is made on behalf of the Customs revenue only, and one transfer only to the Exchequer Account as Customs receipts is all that is necessary, and not a double transfer to the Account for both Customs receipts and Excise receipts. The percentage of expenses, it may be observed, to the gross amount of revenue collected, on an average for the past ten years, is about 2·5 per cent.

Receipts are also intercepted in this manner for several purposes other than the expenses of collection. Collectors in out of the way localities are allowed to make use within their districts of their local balances for payments on behalf of departments other than their own, such as payments to local pensioners for the Admiralty and War Office, and for the Board of Trade. Vouchers for amounts thus advanced to other departments are sent to the Board of Customs and Excise in London. A claim is made by the Board upon the debtor department. That department, when it has verified the claim, notifies the Treasury; and the Treasury, by a book entry, writes the amount of the claim off the Votes Account of the debtor department, which records the amount of the money granted to it by Parliament for its expenses, and credits it to the Exchequer Account as Customs receipts.

It appears, then, that the revenue credited directly to the Exchequer Account by the Board of Customs and Excise equals the gross revenue

collected, less drawbacks, rebates, and allowances, the expenses of the department, and local advances to other departments.

The purpose of the system of deductions is to economise. For economy's sake, money is used where it comes to hand, without needless transfers of credit to and from London. Local payments are met out of local receipts, and accounts are adjusted by book-keeping entries. The system is simple and economical, but it involves leaving large cash-balances in the hands of the Collectors. Wherever local officials are thus left with money under their control, good financial administration demands that there should be constant supervision as to the amount and the uses to which it is put. In this case the supervision is provided by a staff of inspectors under the control of the Accountant and Comptroller General of Customs and Excise. They circulate amongst the Collectors, paying surprise visits to check their balances and accounts. It is arranged that every Collector shall be so visited at least once a year.

It was pointed out in the preceding chapter that one of the means by which Parliament controls the whole of the public finances of the year is through its power, when it is considering the estimates for the Revenue Departments in Supply, to refuse to vote the money needed for their expenses. In spite, it was said, of the fact that a large part of the revenue is collected under permanent statutes, Parliament can thus prevent the Executive from getting any revenue at all, by preventing it from applying any part of the Consolidated Fund to the payment, for instance, of

its revenue collectors. It may be worth while to point out that the system described, under which the Revenue Departments intercept the sums needed for their expenses out of the revenue and do not pay them directly into the Consolidated Fund, in no way impairs that means of control. For suppose that Parliament has made no grant for the expenses of the Revenue Departments, and suppose that the Board of Customs and Excise, for instance, retains nevertheless out of revenue collected sums to meet its expenses. Then, when it makes its monthly claim on the Treasury for credit in respect of the amount retained, the Treasury must answer, "We are sorry, but there are no grants of Parliament standing to your account out of which we can give you such a credit." Failing to obtain the credit the Board and its subordinates would be confronted with a deficiency in their accounts of revenue collected, and with the obligation to make it good out of their own pockets. Without the authority of the Parliamentary grant the Board must monthly make good what it has deducted for expenses: in short it must work for love or not at all. Expenses and salaries of the Board of Customs and Excise amount to about two and a half million a year, not a sum which the officials are likely to subscribe amongst themselves to pay for the fun of out-manceuvring Parliament.

The last exception to the rule that all revenue goes to the Consolidated Fund, or rather the last exception that can conveniently be dealt with here, is provided by the Department of Woods and Forests. As stated, it is net revenue only of the

Crown lands and properties which that department pays to the Consolidated Fund, after deducting the cost of keeping up the estates and so on. It may be admitted that there are good reasons for the exception. The department has the ordinary business of land ownership to carry on, and it is convenient for it to enjoy a wide freedom in fixing, for instance, the percentage to be deducted from receipts for repairs of fences and cottages. The freedom however carries with it an exceptional responsibility, and it is open to question whether it would not be better in this case also to apply the general rule, and to bring the administration more directly under the control of Parliament by requiring an estimate from the department of the allowances to be made in the course of the year for repairs, etc. A grant in respect of the estimate would then be voted by Parliament in the regular course, and the gross amounts collected would be credited to the Exchequer Account.

We have now seen how the revenue reaches the Exchequer Account of the Treasury at the Bank of England, which is the Consolidated Fund. We have noticed most of the noteworthy deductions which are made from it before it is paid into the account. One other class of deductions, Appropriations in Aid, will be dealt with hereafter. In the cases of the indirect taxes and of one principal direct tax we have followed in detail the actual machinery of collection. With that we have finished with the business of getting, and we pass on to the business of spending.

CHAPTER V

SPENDING

WE have seen the revenue safely into the Bank of England. There it stays, credited to the Government as a balance on the Exchequer Account, and no man can take it out again save under the authority of Parliament. Parliament provides that authority in the form of a Consolidated Fund Act or an Appropriation Act, as described in the third chapter. Armed with it, the Executive can proceed to draw upon the Exchequer Account to pay its debts.

The process is no simple one. Parliament has hedged it with elaborate formalities. Two chief stages have to be passed through by the state's payments before they come to the hands of its creditors. In the first, they pass from the Exchequer Account to the departments that spend them; and and in the second from the departments to the final payees. Let us take them in order.

EXCHEQUER ISSUES

By the Exchequer and Audit Act of 1866 the old laws and customs governing issues from the Exchequer were consolidated and modernised, and it is that Act which still rules the matter. The new

system which it established, like that which preceded it, has for its object to secure that no issues shall be made from the Exchequer by the Executive for purposes other than, or for amounts greater than, have been authorised by Parliament. In the whole of the elaborate procedure now to be described can be seen the influence of the old historic rivalry between the Commons and the Executive. It is as a check upon the Executive that the machinery was invented; and its value, now that the rule of Parliament is so complete, is about ninety-nine parts historical to one part practical. Not checks on the power of an irresponsible Executive are what we need, now that the Executive is responsible to Parliament, but checks on extravagance in legislation and wastefulness in administration.

Parliament, in order to ensure that the money which it votes is properly spent, makes use in the Exchequer and Audit Act of the system of parallel control which we have met several times already. To the Treasury is given power to make issues out of the Consolidated Fund (an *alias*, it will be remembered, for the Exchequer Account), and an independent officer of the House of Commons is appointed to watch it. That is the Comptroller and Auditor General, the high and permanent civil servant who presides over the Exchequer and Audit Department and is independent of the control of the Treasury and of everybody else except Parliament. We are here concerned with him as Comptroller General alone: an account of his functions as Auditor General, which are quite distinct and far more onerous, can be kept till later.

Suppose then that the Treasury and the Comptroller General between them are setting to work to get money out of the Consolidated Fund with which to carry on the business of government. No final payments of public money to the state's creditors are made by drafts drawn upon the Exchequer Account at the Bank of England, or in any other way directly out of that Account. Money is issued from the Account in round sums by the Treasury to the credit of the spending departments, and they it is who see to its final disbursement. The issue of a lump sum to a department or other agent of the Government, who spends it and accounts for it, is called an *imprest* (*prêter*). An *imprest* is a payment which is not a final payment but an advance. The procedure of issuing the round sum differs in the case of a sum for a Consolidated Fund service from that in the case of a sum for a Supply service. It will be remembered that a Consolidated Fund service is one paid for out of the Consolidated Fund under authority of a continuing Act of Parliament; a Supply service is one for which money is voted afresh annually in Committee of Supply. Consolidated Fund services include the service of the National Debt, principal and interest, payments to Local Taxation accounts, the King's Civil List, and various pensions and salaries, including the salary of the Comptroller General. Supply services are all the others.

The process of issue on account of a Supply service voted by Parliament is a pompous affair. Grants are made, technically speaking, to the Crown; so the first step in the process of releasing the money granted for use is a Royal Order

ivered by the Crown to the Treasury which sets total grant in a Consolidated Fund Act or appropriation Act at the disposal of the Treasury.¹ The order recites the grant and desires the Treasury to "authorise the Bank of England to draw from the Exchequer Account, to the accounts of persons charged with the payments, such sums as may be required." Issued under the sign-manual and countersigned by two Lords of the Treasury, it is in fact issued by the Treasury itself and is a mere formality, adding no useful check on the process of expenditure. Having provided itself with a Royal Order, the Treasury sends it to the independent Comptroller General, and follows it with a letter "authorising and requiring him to grant to the Treasury, on account of Ways and Means for the year —, credits on the Exchequer Account at the Bank of England for the following sums —." It is the duty of the Comptroller General to see that the Treasury's request for credit is in accordance with the grants of Parliament. Having satisfied himself that it is, he sends to the Bank of England a grant of credit for the amount required. Supplying services for the amount required. Referring to the Treasury's requisition, he writes: "I hereby grant a credit to the Treasury on the account of the Exchequer at the Bank of England

¹ Other Orders of the sort are sometimes needed, and made, between the Order in respect of the Consolidated Fund Act, and that in respect of the Appropriation Act. That is the case when a sum taken on account of a particular Vote by the Consolidated Fund Act is exhausted, but the balance of the Vote has since been taken in Committee of Supply and reported to the House. A Royal Order may then be issued setting that balance at the disposal of the Treasury.

or on the growing balance thereof to the amount of —, on account of Ways and Means granted for the year —." He communicates this grant of credit to the Bank. This is the critical measure that releases the credit. Having had its power to make the issue verified by the independent control, the Treasury can now get the money. From time to time as the money is required it directs the Bank to issue credits from the Exchequer Account to the Paymaster General on account of the department which is to have the spending of it. When the Bank has done so, it notifies the Comptroller General of the amount and of the destination of the sums so transferred. That enables him to follow the issues of the sums granted, and to see that no issues are made by the Treasury and the Bank for any Vote in excess of the amount granted for it. The Departments also are informed that the sums have been placed to their credit. Thus each issue out of the Exchequer for Supply services requires the authority of a grant of Parliament, a Royal Order, a requisition from the Treasury to the Comptroller General, a grant of credit by the Comptroller General, and a Treasury order to the Bank of England. The part of the Bank is purely ministerial; but without a grant of credit from the Comptroller General to the Treasury, and a Treasury Order for the issue of credit, it would certainly make no issue from the Exchequer Account. It would have no legal authority to do so, and would run the risk of having to refund the amount to the Exchequer Account out of its own pocket.

The process of issue out of the Exchequer

Account for Consolidated Fund services is substantially the same as that for Supply services just described. No Royal Order indeed is needed to put the credit at the disposal of the Treasury; because money for Consolidated Fund services is not granted expressly to the Crown; but, as already observed, that makes no practical difference. Every quarter the Treasury makes a calculation of the amount to be required for the service of the Debt and for other Consolidated Fund services during the next quarter. It requests the Comptroller General for credit to that amount. The Comptroller General verifies the Parliamentary authority and grants the credit to the Treasury. Finally the Treasury orders the Bank to issue the credit to the account of the department which is to make the actual disbursements, and the Bank does so.

Our system for the control of issues out of the Exchequer Account is thus elaborate in its formalities. It is undoubtedly well adapted to serve its purpose, which is to secure that no money shall leave that Account save under the authority of Parliament. It secures that in the best way, by providing that every issue shall be checked by an officer independent of the authority that makes the issue and responsible to Parliament only. That issues out of the Account should thus be checked and guarded is undoubtedly still of some moment. In the Account the money is under the control of the House of Commons. Once out of it, the House has lost control; the money can be spent as the Executive pleases, and, if it is wrongly spent, the House can take retributive and retrospective

action only. But now that the responsibility of the Executive to Parliament is established beyond question, the importance of this particular form of control is far less than it was, and our respect for an interesting relic of great historic controversies should not be allowed to mislead us into supposing that the system of checks on Exchequer issues is of the smallest value in enforcing economy and preventing waste. It prevents the spenders from getting possession of more money than Parliament has granted them, or for purposes other than those for which it was granted. But for preventing them from making wasteful use of the money once they have got it, it neither pretends to be, nor is, of any use at all. It prevents money from being used outside the law in a way in which there is nowadays little temptation to use it. It does not prevent money from being wasted within the law, and with the enormous estimates and the ever-growing financial activities of the modern state, it is that sort of preventative that is the urgent need of the hour.

THE PAYMASTER-GENERAL

Before we follow the process of disbursement through its second stage, we must pause for a moment to take notice of a cardinal rule of good financial administration, whether it be that of a private business or of the state. It is the rule that cash balances outstanding in the hands of spending officials should be as small in size and as few in number as possible. Some free cash balances there must be, ready to be drawn upon by the proper officers for the daily needs of the public service.

But they should be as small as possible, no greater when they are renewed daily, for instance, than is needed for the service of the day; and they should be as much concentrated as possible. There are several good reasons for that. The first is that money has a value when it is in use; borrowers are willing to pay interest for it. But when it is lying idle as a balance it is valueless, so that a balance is an expensive luxury and the bigger the balance the bigger the expense. That is a good reason for keeping the public balances as small as possible. For keeping them as much concentrated as possible there are good reasons also. The time during which public money is lying free in the form of a balance at the disposal of a spender is the riskiest period of its career. Misappropriations, defalcations, and all sorts of improper uses of it can then most easily be made. Actually in former times, when very large balances were left for long periods in the hands of a number of spending paymasters, it was the regular thing that those who held them should put them out to interest or speculate with them for their own benefit. Enormous fortunes could be made in that way alone, and the office of a pay-master was the noblest prey of the place-seeker's hunt. The elder Fox followed the bad practice, and founded a fortune; the elder Pitt refused to follow it, and earned a reputation for honesty which was the foundation of his power. Close watch and careful control of free balances are needed, and the fewer separate balances there are, and the smaller, the closer and more careful can the watch and control be made, and the fewer inspectors and auditors are needed to do the work.

Finally it is a practical rule that the bigger the balance the smaller the relative margin that need be kept on it above the probable requirements of the day, or of whatever period it is for which it remains unrefreshed. The wider the area, the less the divergence from the average. If money issued daily as an imprest for disbursement be split up for instance into ten balances in the hands of ten spenders, each must keep, it may be, a ten per cent. margin above the needs of the day ; but if it be concentrated into one balance, it is found that a five per cent. margin is all that is needed, and so it is a smaller amount that need be left lying about.

In the interests of economy and of the efficient supervision which makes for economy free balances should be as small and as few as possible. For that reason the issues made out of the Exchequer for the public service by the Treasury as imprests to the departments are not split up into different balances, one for each department. They are all kept concentrated in one balance set to the account of a single official whose chief business it is to look after that balance and to spend it for the departments and under their directions ; and that is the Paymaster General.¹ There is statutory authority for this excellent practice : it is Section 11 of the Exchequer and Audit Act, which says that the sums issued may be considered as constituting part of a general drawing balance applicable to the payment of all services for which the officer to whom they are issued may be accountable. When the Treasury requests the Bank to make an issue from the

¹ Who is a figure head, and has his work done for him by an Assistant Pay-Master General.

Exchequer Account, it directs that the sums mentioned shall be transferred, not to the spending department, but to the Paymaster General, "on account of the Supply Service following," and it specifies the service and the amount, following in its specification the classification of Votes in Supply (which themselves follow the Votes in the estimates). The Paymaster General banks with the Bank of England, so the issue is made by a mere cross entry in the books of the Bank, from the Exchequer Account to the Paymaster General's account. But it needs special emphasis that although the purpose for which the issue is made is specified by the order for the issue, there is no earmarking for that purpose of the credit issued. As soon as it is issued it falls into the Paymaster General's general cash balance, which is a single balance and not many balances, and it becomes available for any purpose whatsoever for which he is authorised to make payments.

Between the Paymaster General and a department on whose account he receives issues from the Exchequer the relationship is that of agent and principal and in some aspects that of banker and customer. He pays its debts for it. For this purpose he keeps several banking accounts of his own at the Bank of England. One, the Exchequer Credit Account, also called his Supply Account, is a mere record of receipts; to it are paid all issues which he receives from the Exchequer, but no drafts are drawn upon it. Other two, his Drawing Account and his Bill Account, are the accounts from which the actual disbursements are made. There is another important

banking account of his, the Cash Account, but for simplicity's sake we will pass it over for the present. Drawing Account and Bill Account are fed daily by writing credits on to them in the books at the Bank off the Exchequer Credit Account. No more is set free daily from the Exchequer Credit Account than is needed for the payments of the day. With the day's supply of credit written off from this Account on to his Drawing and Bill Accounts, the Paymaster General is prepared to make the departments' disbursements for them. Out of the Drawing Account cash payments are made, and payments by cheque, by "writes-off" according to a system to be explained, and by sight drafts on the Paymaster General. Out of the Bill Account are met bills of exchange which the Paymaster General has accepted.

When the liability of a department to pay money to somebody is fully matured, it makes out a draft upon the Paymaster-General for the amount and gives it to its creditor. Such drafts are signed in the department by a special officer called the Accounting Officer, of whom more hereafter, or his deputy, and countersigned by some other officer of the department designated for the purpose. Daily the departments transmit to the Pay Office a statement of the drafts so made out, which is their authority to the Paymaster-General to make payments for them. Their authorities cover either single payments or series of successive payments. The recipient of the draft takes it to the Pay Office. Payments there are made on the personal application of the payee or of an agent of his, for example his banker, only; the Office will not remit

money or cheques by post. At the Pay Office the drafts presented are compared by a large staff of examiners with the authorities received from the departments. If all is well, the payee may get payment in one of several ways. If a small amount only is involved, not more than a hundred pounds, the Office will pay him if he pleases in cash. For that purpose it keeps a small balance of cash on the premises. Every day enough cash is obtained to bring the amount in hand up to a few thousand pounds. The cash is drawn by means of a cheque on the Drawing Account at the Bank. But that covers a tiny portion only of the total payments. For bigger sums, if the payee of the draft has no account with a bank that banks with the Bank of England, he is paid by a crossed cheque drawn on the Drawing Account. To get payment for that he has only to present it at the Bank of England through his own bank. If the payee has an account with a bank that banks with the Bank of England (as all the big banks do), the Pay Office follows another and a preferable course which avoids the risks involved in drawing and presenting a cheque. The payee sends his draft on the Paymaster General to his bank. Next day a clerk from the bank attends at the Pay Office with all the drafts of the sort received that morning from its customers. At the Pay Office the departmental authorities for the payments are verified, and on the same day an authority is sent thence to the Bank of England to write off the total amount of the drafts from the Drawing Account to the account of the bank in question. Finally the payees' bank splits up the total credit thus received

amongst the accounts of its customers. In any case together with his order for payment the payee presents to the Pay Office a receipt, signed on a form appended to the order, which is retained and sent by the Pay Office to the authorising department as a voucher for the payment, to be used subsequently for purposes of audit. That rounds off the system of checks as between the Pay Office and the departments. As between the Pay Office and the Bank, accounts are checked by a pass-book sent daily from the Bank to the Pay Office, which is compared with the counterfoils of cheques, bills, and authorities for writes-off.

For a class of payments known technically as payments for non-effective services the Pay Office is itself directly responsible. Generally speaking non-effective payments are pensions. It is the duty of the Paymaster General to see that no one gets any money by way of a pension to which he is not entitled, and especially to guard against the personation of defunct pensioners. With other creditors of the state it is the Secretary of State or other head of some department that is their debtor; the Paymaster General stands to them in no such relation. But his relation to a state pensioner is that of a debtor to his creditor. Standing authorities for the payment of the pensions are prepared at the Pay Office itself, and in checking the payments these take the place of the authorities received from the departments in the case of effective payments. Otherwise the business follows the same course.

We have now followed the manner in which

the great bulk of the Government's disbursements are made; and we may pause here to observe how neatly the modern system of banking works. The public money has been traced from its cradle in the pocket of the taxpayer to its grave in the pocket of a creditor of the state, and in the whole course of its life's history no cash payment has been necessary, and, as likely as not, only one negotiable instrument of credit has had to be drawn. An importer of dutiable goods, for instance, pays the customs duty by a guaranteed cheque drawn on a local bank. The tax-collector pays the cheque into his local bank. It is cleared by that bank at the local bankers' clearing-house, the bank on which it is drawn writing the amount off, and the bank which receives it writing it on to its books. A second cross-entry in the books of the recipient bank and of the Bank of England in London transfers the credit to the account of the Commissioners of Customs and Excise. A third cross-entry in the books of the Bank of England sees it safely into the Exchequer Account. A fourth sets it free again in the Exchequer Credit Account of the Paymaster General. A fifth transfers it to his Drawing Account. A sixth brings it out of the public purse into the account of the payee's bank at the Bank of England, and a seventh and last transfers it to the account of the payee at whatever branch of his bank he keeps his private account.

Such is the method of making direct and final disbursements. To give a full account of the matter one small elaboration is needed as to

payments which are not direct and final. There is a large class of payments which has to be made locally and in cash. Soldiers for instance have to get their pay in gold and silver in scattered camps and garrisons. To provide for that, money is issued by way of imprest to local paymasters. They receive from their departments drafts for lump sums upon the Paymaster General, and pay them into their local banks. The local banks clear the drafts with the Bank of England through their London Officers or agents, and set the proceeds to the credit of the local paymasters. A balance is thus put at the paymasters' disposal, out of which they make their disbursements, and for which they have to account. In accordance with the principle already discussed these balances are, or at any rate ought to be, kept down to the least sum needed to meet the immediate and current requirements of the local services.

Payments for Consolidated Fund services, as distinguished from Supply Services, also require special mention. All except those for the service of the National Debt are made by the Paymaster General. Quarterly schedules of payments to be made are received at the Pay Office from the Treasury, and on these standing authorities for the payments are prepared. The disbursement, for instance, of money provided for the King's Civil List is made by the Paymaster General in the form of imprests issued to the Paymaster of the Royal Household and to the Keeper of the Privy Purse. Payments on account of interest and principal of the National Debt are not made by the Paymaster General, but by the Bank of England and the

National Debt Commissioners, and we will deal with them later.

THE VOTE ACCOUNTS

Parliament grants fixed sums for definite purposes; votes in Committee of Supply follow the Votes of the estimates, each of which specifies a particular service and the amount to be spent upon it. Each Vote is a watertight compartment; money granted for one Vote must not be used for another. All Credit issued from the Exchequer is allocated by the Treasury to a particular purpose. In the case of the Navy and Army Votes, leave to make transfers between the Votes can be obtained; but in general at the end of the year the expenditure on each Vote must not have exceeded the amount granted therefor. To maintain this appropriation of grants in the most rigid manner is one of the chief objects in financial administration. How, it may be asked, is it consistent with the fact that the credit in the hands of the Paymaster General is kept as one general balance, any part of which may be used for any service? To answer the questions we must consider more closely the system of accounts kept at the Pay Office as a record of money spent on each Vote. These accounts of record have no connection at all with the Paymaster General's banking accounts, kept at the Bank of England.

Once more it will be useful to remind ourselves of the difference between an account and a balance. In what we have been saying hitherto of the business of the Paymaster General we have dealt

principally with his balance: it is one and indivisible, and all but the few thousand pounds in cash at the Pay Office and the balances in the hands of local paymasters is kept at the Bank of England. That general balance of his at the Bank is the sum of the four balances standing to his credit on the four banking accounts which are kept for his convenience; his Exchequer Credit, Drawing, Bill, and Cash Accounts. Now we have to consider a separate and parallel system of accounts, kept at the Pay Office, to show what the balance is being spent on. For simplicity's sake we will consider in the first place the more rigid system of account-keeping applied to Civil Service Votes.

As soon as Parliament has granted Ways and Means to cover Civil Service Votes and a Royal Order has been issued putting the grants at the disposal of the Executive, the Treasury notifies the Paymaster General of the amounts and purposes of the grants. For each Vote for which a grant has been made the Paymaster General then opens a separate account, noting the total amount granted for each. The department which is to have the spending of the money voted is also told. Department and Paymaster General both now know that Parliament has granted certain money for certain purposes. They need not wait for money to be issued from the Exchequer on account of the grants to begin their spending. There is the Paymaster General's general cash balance to go on with: and in the interests of economy that is to be used up before fresh issues are called for from the Exchequer. Forthwith then the Department

proceeds to draw upon the Paymaster General for the service of the Votes for which grants have been made. The Paymaster General meets the draft out of his general cash balance, and debits the account of the Vote in question with the amount.

Here then are the Departments spending public money wholly free from all the elaborate restraints of Treasury Orders and Credits from the Comptroller General on the Exchequer Account. But the liberty to do so reaches a very small way only, for the Paymaster General's cash balance at any given time will not go very far: it would soon be exhausted and payments brought to a standstill were it not refreshed by issues from the Consolidated Fund to his Exchequer Credit Account. Issues of the sort are made almost daily by the Treasury in order to enable the Paymaster General to keep pace with the payments authorised. Each issue for Civil Service Votes, by the form of the order making it, is appropriated piecemeal amongst the several Votes. The Paymaster General credits to the account of each Vote the amount issued therefor. Sometimes, by the use of the general cash balances, that amount may be overdrawn in respect of a particular Vote. Such an overdrawn leaves a debit against the account of that Vote. The next Credit issued from the Exchequer for the Vote then goes to wiping off that debit. Once a month in the case of Civil Service Votes the Paymaster General balances the Vote Accounts; and if there is a probability of a debit against any one of them at the end of the month, in consequence of his spending on its services more than has been issued for it from the

Exchequer, he notifies the Treasury and the Treasury makes an Exchequer issue to meet the probable deficit. At these times the expenditure on account of each Civil Service Vote is completely covered by Exchequer issues, and the Paymaster General's disbursements are fully regularised. It will be observed that one result of this system is that it is only at the end of the month, when the accounts of the Votes are squared, that Exchequer issues correspond with the actual expenditure on Civil Service Votes. At other times the use of the Paymaster General's General Cash Balances as described prevents any close approximation between the amount of Exchequer Issues and that of the actual expenditure on account of the individual Votes.

The Navy and Army Votes are dealt with at the Pay Office in a somewhat different manner. In consequence of the practice of allowing grants for one Vote for the Navy to be used temporarily for any other Navy Vote, and so also in the case of Army Votes, issues from the Exchequer on account of Navy and Army Votes are made under those general headings and not on account of particular Votes.¹ In their case, therefore, the unit for accounting purposes is not the Vote, but the sum of the Votes for each. By an enlargement of the special liberties of the Executive in this matter it is now not unknown even that the Admiralty and War Office should by indirect means help each other out of credits issued for Army and Navy Votes respectively. There is no monthly balancing of the two totals, but every quarter a reckoning is made, and

¹ Exchequer and Audit Act, 1866, § 15.

issues are made by the Treasury to wipe off any debit and thus regularise the whole of the payments made by the Paymaster General on account of each Vote. Since these Votes are by far the largest, it is only at the quarterly periods that the total Exchequer Issues correspond closely with the total national expenditure. The discrepancy, however, between issues and expenditure is never very big.

Finally at the end of the financial year there is a close and thorough examination of the state of all the Vote Accounts, and every precaution is taken to make the total Exchequer Issues for each Vote, Naval, Military, and Civil Service, correspond with the utmost accuracy with the actual expenditure on each.

Credit issued for the Votes of the expiring year is available to meet orders for payment dated before April 1st; but for economy's sake the Paymaster General may use after March 31st what is left of his old balance issued for the expired year for the services of the new year, as soon as notice is received from the Treasury that Parliament has made grants for the services in question. On the 31st March the accounts are closed, but the balance runs on.

THE PAYMASTER GENERAL'S CASH ACCOUNT

Were the rule that all revenue is credited at once to the Exchequer Account absolute and invariable, we should now have finished the story of the process of spending. But unfortunately it

is not. Already we have had to deal with one important exception to the rule, the interception of revenue by the Revenue-collecting Departments, to meet the expenses of its collection. Now we have to deal with another in connection with the business of the Pay Office.

A small part of the revenue is received, not through the great Revenue-collecting Departments, but in the form of casual sums paid to other offices. At the Admiralty and at the War Office, for instance, sums are received in payment for the sale of old stores. With few exceptions, these sums received by departments other than the great Revenue Departments are paid over by them to the Paymaster General. It might be supposed that the departments would have to follow the general rule and pay the revenue so received by them into the Exchequer Account: but it is not so. An exception is made (in this case as in the case of the interception of revenue by the great Revenue Departments for costs of collection) for the sake of simplicity and economy, on the principle that revenue should be used where it comes to hand. For this reason the Paymaster General is allowed to take these receipts, to credit them, as he receives them, to a special account of his at the Bank of England, which is called his Cash Account, and to use the balance on that account, as part of his general cash balances, to pay the departments' bills with.

Thus to the Cash Account are credited all sums received by the Paymaster General other than those issued to him from the Exchequer Account. It is an account parallel to his Exchequer Credit Account, and it is used for the same purposes.

No payments are made out of it; it is used to refresh his Drawing and Bill Accounts. Here then is revenue which never enters the Exchequer Account at all. It gets as far as the Paymaster General's Cash Account, and then doubles back into his Drawing and Bill Accounts and so out into the pockets of the state's creditors.

There is another source of contribution to the Paymaster General's cash balances. In the course of their business the Government departments receive large sums, not as final payments, but on deposit. These are not revenue in any sense, and could not be paid into the Exchequer Account without falsifying the total of the nation's income. They are paid over by the departments to the Paymaster General and fall into his general cash balance as part of the balance on the Drawing Account. A convenient part only of the total amount so received is left as a free balance; the rest is invested through the National Debt Commissioners. In this category also may be included the balances of two other funds held by the Treasury which for the present are only names to us but which will be explained later, the Treasury Chest Fund and the Civil Contingencies Fund.

Nothing has yet been said as to the way in which the receipts from Departments which are credited to the Cash Account are dealt with in the Vote Accounts. We have seen how the money so received is used, but not how it is accounted for. As has already been mentioned, Parliament in dealing with the estimates in Committee of Supply allocates such minor receipts as Appropriations in Aid of particular votes. As,

therefore, they are received and paid into the Cash Account, credit is given for them on the account of the Votes to which they are allocated, just as if they were Exchequer Issues. The more a Vote Account receives in this way, the less it needs to receive from the Exchequer at the periodic balancing.

Very roughly, as we have seen, every month, more fully every quarter, and with great accuracy every year, the Paymaster General's disbursements are brought under the review of the Treasury and subjected to the check of the Comptroller General, and matters are squared up with the Votes of Parliament. But let it be recognised that between whiles the power of drawing upon his general cash balances for payments on a Vote in excess of issues actually made in respect of that Vote from the Exchequer Account transfers from the Treasury to the Paymaster General part of the high and heavy responsibility of seeing that the grants of Parliament for any particular Vote are not exceeded. Obviously it would be quite possible for him by the use of his general balance to allow a Department to exceed the total sum granted by Parliament for any Vote. Neither the Treasury nor the Comptroller General could stop him. It is true that he would be brought up sharp by the Treasury as soon as it became necessary to apply for an Exchequer issue to balance the debit against the Vote Account. The Treasury would then answer, "there is nothing more to be issued from the Exchequer for that Vote," and the fat would be in the fire. But to prevent the possibility of

so gross an irregularity the Treasury lays upon the Paymaster General a direct personal duty to see that the total sum granted by Parliament for any Vote is not exceeded. He has a note of the total on his Vote Account, and he must see that the payments authorised by a department on account of any Civil Service Vote do not exceed that total, and that those authorised for Naval and Military Services do not exceed the totals of their respective grants. "The Paymaster General," says the Treasury,¹ "will not make a payment under any head of service exceeding the balance remaining on the grant of Parliament for that service; and will keep in his books separate accounts of the grants remaining in the Exchequer and in his hands, under the several heads of the service, that he may be prepared to exercise an efficient check upon the accounts of the application of the Votes of Parliament, and to submit to this Board any order for payment which may be drawn upon him in excess of the available balance of the grant unissued from the Exchequer, or in his hands, to which such order may relate." Thus for the all-important purpose of preventing departments from spending more upon a Vote than Parliament has granted for it the control of the Paymaster General, who does the spending, is the first line of defence, and that of the Treasury and of the Comptroller General are the second only.

The system of a generalised balance and that exception to a good rule which allows minor receipts to escape the control of a passage through the Exchequer Account allows plenty of opportunity

¹ Treasury Minute. 22/12/1848.

for irregularities. To prevent them the chief check is the rule that the Paymaster General, although he may make disbursements in advance of Exchequer Issues, must make no payment for any service until he is notified that Parliament has granted money for it, and that the money has been placed at the disposal of the Executive. It is, therefore, of importance to grasp at what point in the process of parliamentary authorisation of expenditure the Treasury is at liberty to notify to the Paymaster General that money is available for the service of a Vote. The critical point is the issue of the Royal Order which sets funds voted at the disposal of the Treasury. As already stated, the Royal Order can be issued as soon as a Vote has been passed in Committee of Supply, without waiting for the resolution in Committee of Ways and Means or for the final statute, Consolidated Fund Act or Appropriation Act, that gives the proceedings of the Supply Committee the full force of law. But that is on one condition. The Order can only be issued on the strength of the resolution in Supply if there are grants enough to cover the expenditure still unexpended, which have been authorised for the service of the year by some previous Consolidated Fund Act. Funds voted in Ways and Means and legalised by a Consolidated Fund Act, it will be remembered, are voted generally; they are not appropriated to any particular Vote. The Consolidated Fund Act authorises the Treasury to issue a certain sum and apply it towards making good the supply granted for the service of such and such a year. According to this wording, it matters not whether the supply be granted before or after the

Act is passed. A Royal Order may, for instance, be made to set at the disposal of the Treasury Ways and Means voted in respect of the Votes on Account and legalised by the Consolidated Fund Act, for use in respect of grants voted by the Committee of Supply after the Consolidated Fund Act became law, and that is often done.

CHAPTER VI

APPROPRIATION AND AUDIT

HITHERTO we have been concerned with the practical work of getting and spending. We have seen Departments estimating how much they will need to spend in the coming year; Parliament authorising expenditure according to the estimates, and saying how the money is to be got to meet it; the revenue departments getting the money; and the spending departments, through the Paymaster-General, spending it. Now we turn from the practical business of legislation, of the collection and expenditure of revenue, and the manner in which they are organised and controlled, to the paper processes of accounting.

In private life a very careful man keeps accounts from day to day to show him how much he is getting and how much he is spending, so that he may be sure at all times that he is not running into debt. A state has to be even more careful than that: it has to plan its expenditure and income beforehand, and to draw up anticipatory accounts of them as a guide to itself and to its servants in their subsequent proceedings. At the beginning of the year the State draws up accounts of how much it is going to spend, those are the estimates; and it makes another account of how much it is going to

get, that is the budget scheme. Having made the two balance by reducing estimated expenditure or increasing estimated revenue, it has done with its principal account-keeping for the year. It has kept all the accounts which the average careful man keeps. In theory everything is now to take place exactly as the estimates provide. Spenders are sent off to spend and collectors to collect according to the estimates and the authority given them, and at the end of the year the anticipatory and estimated accounts would, in a perfect world, stand as realised accounts. But Parliament is not content to rest in the simple faith that every spender will do exactly what he is told, neither spending a penny more than he is authorised to spend, nor spending on one service the money voted by Parliament for another. In the days of its struggles with the Crown it learnt the vanity of content with a formal grant of credit, without supervision of the way in which the credit was spent. In its struggle against the Executive for the control of finance its first victory was to make the Executive come to Parliament for money, and to prevent it from getting money elsewhere. Its second victory was to gain the right to say upon what the money which it voted was to be spent. But that was not enough. It was all very well to appropriate the money voted for a specific purpose, but what was to prevent the Executive, once it had got the money out of Parliament, from snapping its fingers at Parliament's directions as to appropriation, and from spending it as it pleased? It was not until at least a century after the time at which Parliament established its right to

appropriate that it woke up to the inadequacy of a formal appropriation to secure its purpose, unless it exercised some control over the actual expenditure. During the first half of the nineteenth century it was becoming clear to financial reformers that the active enforcement of the appropriation of grants, even after they had been released from the control of Parliament for the use of the spenders, was a necessary coping-stone of the structure of Parliamentary control over finance. The financial genius of Gladstone gave the principle clear expression. "It is undoubtedly the business of the House of Commons," he said, "to be responsible, not only for the inception of all public expenditure, but also to follow money raised by taxation until the last farthing is accounted for."¹

The lesson had by then been learnt that to support the power of Parliament in money matters it is necessary that Parliament should not only direct how the money is to be spent beforehand, but should see that its directions are carried out. It cannot of course watch the spending of money from day to day throughout the year. But what it can do is to require at the end of the year an account of how the money has been spent, and evidence that it has been spent on the purposes to which it was allocated by the votes in Supply and appropriated in the Appropriation Act. Knowing that there is such a reckoning before him an official spender dares neither to spend more than he is authorised to spend, nor to divert money from the purposes to which Parliament appropriated it. Were he to do so, he would be detected at the *ex*

¹. Hansard, Vol. 197, p. 633.

post facto revision of his expenditure, and a surcharge would be the penalty for his illegal act.

APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTS¹

Monopoly in the granting of public money, the right to direct how the money which it grants is to be spent, and the power to see that the money which it granted has been spent as it directed, these are the three essential constituents of a full control by Parliament of revenue and expenditure. The third essential was secured by the Exchequer and Audit Act of 1866. By that Act it is provided that every spending department is to render to Parliament, at the end of the financial year, an account of the way in which it has spent the money voted for it by Parliament. Those accounts, which show how the money voted has been appropriated, are called Appropriation Accounts. They are the coping-stones of the financial structure of the year. By their means the expenditure of the year is brought under the review of Parliament, and Parliament is enabled to watch and see that no money has been spent for any other purpose than that to which Parliament appropriated it.

In a world in which nothing ever happened contrary to expectation, the Appropriation Accounts would be a replica, word for word and figure for figure, of the anticipatory accounts as set out first in the Estimates and finally in the schedule to the Appropriation Act. Their purpose is to enforce the legal duty of adherence to that schedule, and were there no deviation from the legal duty, authorised or unauthorised, they would

¹ Examples of Appropriation Accounts will be found in Appendices A. and B.

show that the money had been spent penny for penny as the schedule provided. In this bad world in which it is the unexpected only that comes to pass, it is necessary to make some provision for the authorisation of deviations from the schedule in case of emergency, and at the end of the year it may turn out that, intentionally or unintentionally, some deviations have been made from it that were unauthorised. Deviations of the sort we will consider hereafter; for the present in dealing with the preparation and examination of the appropriation accounts we may leave them out of account, and deal with the accounts as if they were records of expenditure by the departments which has accorded exactly in every detail with the scheme of appropriation in the schedule, and in so far as they show deviations therefrom are irregular and censurable. In form these accounts follow accurately the form of the estimates and the schedule, Vote by Vote and subhead by subhead. They show the original and the supplementary grants of Parliament for the year, as a charge, and against them and in discharge of them the sums which have actually come in course of payment in that year. They show also the estimated amount of receipts to be appropriated in aid of grants, and the sums actually realised in respect of the same.

Obviously it is for the party who does the spending to account for what he has spent. Each department which presents an estimate and receives a grant must prepare also an Appropriation Account, to show how the money granted has been spent. But Parliament is not content with any general or collective responsibility in a whole department for

an Appropriation Account. For greater security it now requires that in each department that renders an Appropriation Account there shall be a single official, called the Accounting Officer, who shall have a direct and personal responsibility for the Account.¹ When the Account has been drawn up in the department, the Accounting Officer signs it with a declaration that to the best of his knowledge and belief no part of the expenditure contained in the Account has been incurred without authority superior to that of the department, in cases where such superior authority is required. The account is sent to the Treasury, and to the Comptroller and Auditor General, who examines it on behalf of the House of Commons. It is then laid before Parliament. Containing as it does a detailed statement of all sums which came in course of payment during the financial year, the Account cannot be completed until some time after the year has come to an end on March 31st. In general it is not until the following January that the Accounts are presented to Parliament, in time to be considered in the new session.

THE PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE

Many documents submitted to Parliament, when they have been laid before it and have been ordered

¹ Under the Exchequer and Audit Act. Section 22 of that Act provides that the Appropriation Account is to be prepared by the *Department* charged with the expenditure of the Vote, and adds that the term "Department" is to be construed to include any public officer to whom the duty may be assigned by the Treasury. The Treasury has in fact assigned the duty to a special officer in each department; and the Public Accounts Committee and Parliament have often approved and enforced that arrangement.

to be printed, have received all the attention from Parliament which they ever will receive. But the House of Commons is not content with a merely formal reception of the Appropriation Accounts. It is not content to take it for granted that its directions as to the appropriation of public funds have been carried out ; it imposes upon itself the tasks of careful and minute scrutiny of the accounts, of enquiry into all irregularities, and of admonition and, in case of final need, of punishment of peccant officials. For the performance of these duties close consultation with the Treasury is necessary and the examination of witnesses and of documents. The House itself would be quite unable to do the work ; it would have neither the time nor the means ; so it entrusts the task to a Select Committee, called the Public Accounts Committee, which is appointed for "the examination of the accounts showing the appropriation of the sums granted by Parliament to meet public expenditure." First established by Gladstone when Chancellor of the Exchequer in 1861, the Committee has ever since been annually reappointed towards the beginning of the session in January or February. It numbers fifteen members ; according to custom its chairman is generally a member of the Opposition and amongst its members is the Financial Secretary of the Treasury. Members of each party are elected to it, and especially any member who may be distinguished by a knowledge of public finance. At most times the Committee, and through the Committee the public, have had the advantage of the services of one or two members who have made finance their study, and have laboured there

for the maintenance of the highest standards of financial rectitude, at a sacrifice to themselves of time, energy, and personal political interests which has been to the very great advantage of the nation. Many gallant stands have been made at that board for order, regularity, and economy in the methods of public finance. Valour is needed to press an enquiry home against a phalanx of experts, and in large measure the success of the Committee's efforts has depended on its command of the services of members who have been at pains to provide themselves with weapons from the armoury of special knowledge, so that they may meet the experts from the departments on terms which are not too unequal. It is an evil day for the public and the House of Commons when that supply fails. It is no less evil for the Civil Service; for the knowledge that effective criticism and prompt retribution at the hands of the Committee await the taker of liberties in matters of finance must be the best help and protection for the civil servant who is maintaining regularity and legality within his department against those of less orderly mind, and those less careful of the essentials of good financial administration.

As soon as appointed by the House, the Committee takes the Treasury in one hand and the Auditor General in the other, and goes a-hunting in the expenditure for the year under review, as certified in the Appropriation Accounts. The Auditor General beats the bush and starts the hare: the Committee runs it down: and the Treasury breaks it up. Reports are prepared for the Committee by the Auditor General on the

Appropriation Accounts and all other matters into which he has enquired in his preliminary investigations. He, it will be remembered, is the servant of the House of Commons and of its Committee, responsible only to them and to no other master. Nine-tenths of the Committee's enquiries are concerned with points which he raises. Any member of the Committee may raise any relevant question on his own initiative, but in practice the Committee works on the Auditor-General's brief. He sits with them at the Board, and gives them help. A high Treasury official also is always present to advise them. In their decisions the Committee and the Treasury are generally in hearty agreement. Their point of view in these matters is the same: both are concerned to enforce regularity and economy in the administration of the departments, and the Committee is the rod which the Treasury has been shaking over the heads of the Civil Service throughout the year. When the Committee's decision has been recorded, it is for the Treasury to take the matter up with the department concerned. If the Committee has censured something, the Treasury communicates the censure, adds its own, and tells the department that it must not happen again. It is common indeed to find an opinion expressed with judicial mildness by the Committee enforced with far stronger language by the Treasury in communicating it to the department. Where the Committee has roared as mildly as a sucking dove, the Treasury roars like a Libyan lion. Very seldom the Treasury does not agree with the Committee. Special attention is then called to the disagreement in the

report to the House of Commons with which the Committee ends its labours, and it is for the House to take action if it pleases, which it very seldom finds time to do. Final evidence of the importance which the House of Commons rightly attaches to the whole of this process of the review of expenditure is to be found in the circumstance that its receipt of the report of the Committee is no longer a mere formality. An opportunity is given for a debate on the report and for a division, so that any questions of importance raised thereby may be discussed with more publicity than is given to the proceedings of the Committee.

This is the last stage in the history of national finance for a year. The Report of the Public Accounts Committee is its epitaph, and the debate thereon its dirge. It may not be until late in the session that the House of Commons has time to receive the Report. By then the departments are already beginning to think of their estimates for the following year. Nearly three full financial years are thus needed to complete the life-history of a year's finance. A beginning is made with the estimates for the financial year 1914-1915, for instance, in October, 1913. Appropriation Accounts for 1914-1915 are presented in January, 1916, and it is not till late in that year, it may be not until an autumn session, that Parliament finally disposes of them by receiving the Report of the Public Accounts Committee. Having done so, it has completed its task under the system of control which it has devised to maintain its power. It has granted the money needed, it has appropriated the sums granted to specific purposes, and through the

Public Accounts Committee it has seen that its orders as to appropriation have been obeyed. As regard the finances for the year reviewed Parliament is then *functus officio*; and it leaves their dead record for a prey to the statistician.

ACCOUNTING OFFICERS

From what has just been said it will be clear that the great value of the control of expenditure exercised by the Public Accounts Committee is due in large measure to the preliminary investigation made on behalf of the Committee, and in discharge of his statutory duties under the Exchequer and Audit Act, by the Auditor General. As his name shows, the investigation which he carries out is in the nature of an audit. In making it he must make use, in the first place, of the Appropriation Accounts supplied to him by the Accounting Officers of the departments. These Accounting Officers are an essential element in the processes of audit and control. As already mentioned, their chief duty is to render the Appropriation Accounts to the Auditor General, showing how the grants of Parliament have been spent. They sign the accounts and are primarily responsible for their correctness. But their responsibilities are far higher than those of a mere accountant. Each in his own department is the guardian of the scheme of appropriation authorised by Parliament. Each is responsible to the head of his department and to the Treasury that no money is spent by the department otherwise than as authorised by Parliament. To

discharge that responsibility, they must either themselves or through their subordinates of the financial staff of the office follow the payments made by the departments day by day, and assure themselves that each is duly supported by Parliamentary authority. They cannot of course investigate every payment, and see that it is actually made as it professes to be made: but they must take reasonable precautions. It is incumbent on them before making or allowing payments to satisfy themselves by means of certified statements from the officers entrusted with the detailed duties of payment that each payment is legal. They are entitled to consider that a statement of the sort is enough for them. If they can show that they have not acted except on such statements, with common-sense, and after consulting a Treasury expert in case of doubt, the Committee and Treasury consider that they have discharged their responsibility as regards payments which are on the face of them legal.

To discharge his responsibility for a payment which is on the face of it illegal is for an Accounting Officer a harder matter. It is to be observed that he is an officer of his department, and not even in his function as Accounting Officer a servant of the House of Commons or of the Treasury. He cannot therefore simply veto such a payment. Had he the power to do so, that would involve two ill consequences: it would destroy the salutary responsibility of the Head of the department for the expenditure of his department, and it would lead to friction and even to deadlocks in the working of the machinery of administration. But the

unfortunate Accounting Officer must not be fixed with an inevitable responsibility for irregularities or illegalities which he is unable to prevent. A way must be given him to shift the responsibility on to other shoulders, once he has done his duty by doing his best to stop the illegal payment. His means of escape are by shifting the responsibility on to the shoulders of the supreme chief of his department. He alone has power in the department to override the Accounting Officer's decision that a payment is irregular or illegal. If such a payment is proposed and the Accounting Officer's protest is disregarded by subordinates, he must carry the matter to the Head of the department. He must make known to him that the proposed payment is irregular, and that there are no funds legally available to meet it. If the Head does not support him, he must obtain from him a written authority to make the questioned payment. Having obtained that he has done his best, and is immune when the rendering of the Appropriation Account discloses the irregularity to the Treasury. Without it he is personally liable to make good the irregular payment, and his liability, if the Public Accounts Committee disallows the payment in question, can then be removed by a Vote of Parliament only.

Mention has been made before this of the anxieties attaching to the free balances of public funds once they have come into the hands of the spenders. The funds in the hands of a department consist of (a) a balance with the Paymaster General, (b) balances in the hands of its own Officers, called in this capacity sub-accountants, which have

been issued to them as imprests from the Paymaster General's balance. It is the latter that are referred to here as free balances. Pains are taken to keep these free balances as small as possible, but some of the departments have to meet local payments and so on from day to day, and somebody must be responsible for them. This responsibility is imposed upon the sub-accountants by whom the imprests are received. It is shared by the Chief Accounting Officer. He must remain responsible for all payments made by sub-accountants out of imprests, because just as much as the final payments made by the Paymaster General for his department they are charges against the Votes for which he is responsible. He must, therefore, take all reasonable precautions to ensure against misuse of the balances. He must see that no sub-accountant holds unnecessarily high balances, or delays to render his accounts; and he must see that money is entrusted to those officers only who are of a standing commensurate with the balances which they keep, and so on. But the personal responsibility of the sub-accountant who has the custody of the balance is the foundation of the system by which the use of the free balance is checked and controlled. Thus the Accounting Officer answers for the money which has passed out of the custody of the department, and he and his sub-accountants answer for the balance which still remains in its custody; and so an account is given of every penny that the department has received.

In the relations between the Accounting Officer and the sub-accountants there are certain difficulties,

difficulties which arise out of the distribution of authority and responsibility between the financial and the executive staffs of an office. To explain their nature, let us consider an example of the practical working of these arrangements. At the Admiralty, for instance, the Accounting Officer is the Accountant General, and he has sub-accountants in the Paymasters on board each ship. He corresponds directly with them, and they make representations directly to him. But a ship is *imperium in imperio*, and the authority of its ruler, the captain, must be kept absolute. Out of deference to this rule of the Navy, the Sub-accounting Officer on board must make any payments which the captain authorises, and if they are irregular must make his representations on the subject to his financial chief through the captain. On the other hand, the captain cannot block a representation of the sort or refuse to forward it. In such relationships it is obvious that there are openings for jealousy and friction between the executive officers who have got to get the work done and the financial officers on whom is imposed, by Parliament and the Treasury, the duty of acting as guardians of the Parliamentary scheme of appropriation. History, in fact, tells of more than one effort on the part of the more powerful spending departments to get rid of the independent authority of the Accounting Officer and his sub-accountants (an authority, it is to be remembered, which being subject to the supreme chief of the office is only partially independent) by subjecting it to that of subordinate executive officers, or by transferring the functions bodily away from the financial staff to executive officers. In 1905, for

instance, an Army Order was published which transferred the powers of certain sub-accountants to a class of military administrative officers. By making the spenders themselves judges of the legality and regularity of their own spending, the Order struck at the root of the whole system of control as established by Parliament. No harm was done, because the attempt was frustrated by the energetic action of the Public Accounts Committee. It served indeed a useful purpose in moving the Committee formally to emphasise the supreme importance of the position of the Accounting Officers in the maintenance of Parliamentary control over expenditure, and to make a clear statement of the powers and duties secured to them by Parliament in order that they may do the work which Parliament requires of them, and which the Executive must not seek to qualify. The Committee affirmed "the necessity for maintaining unimpaired the established system of accounting to Parliament for appropriation of public moneys to the purposes for which they are intended by Parliament to provide," and declared "that neither can the existing system of Parliamentary control nor the strict responsibility attached by it to the Accounting Officers appointed to carry it out, be removed, otherwise than by Parliament itself." To remove doubts, the Committee recommended that it be laid down that "(1) in the case of the Army, as of all other departments of accounting for moneys received, expended, or in hand, the responsibility for them lies upon the Chief Accounting Officer of the department; (2) the authority over, and responsibility for all Sub-accounting

Officers [more properly called sub-accountants] belongs to him; (3) no part of the authority and responsibility can be diverted to any other person whatever; (4) in all matters of accounts, and of payment and repayment, in dispute or not, the Sub-accounting Officer is authorised and required to communicate directly with the Chief Accounting Officer." ¹

The duties and responsibilities of an Accounting Officer evidently could not be imposed with propriety upon a subordinate officer of the department. "The officer entrusted with these duties," the Treasury has declared, "should occupy a sufficient standing to enable him not only to exercise a direct supervision and control over the persons executing the detailed business of account and book-keeping, but also to influence the working of the department in all those respects which affect the method of its receipts and expenditure. He must also be qualified to represent his department before the Committee of Public Accounts." The conclusion is that the duties of Accounting Officer should be discharged by the Permanent Head of the Department, and that is the general rule. An exception is made in the cases of the bigger offices presided over by Secretaries of State and the departments of Boards. In their case the Accounting Officer is one of the officers next under the Permanent Head of the Department, and, where there is a special financial branch, the Head of that. Thus for the War Office the Accounting Officer is the Assistant Financial Secretary; for the Admiralty, the Accountant

¹ Public Accounts Committee First Report, 1905.

General; for the Boards of Inland Revenue, of Customs and Excise, and the Post Office, their Accountants and Comptrollers General. At the Board of Education he is the Secretary.

In enforcing the statutory scheme of appropriation, the organisation which has now been described works something in the manner of the mediæval inquest. The Public Accounts Committee are the judges who go in eyre through the departmental accounts. The Auditor General presents to them this official or that for their judgment as the mediæval jury presented criminals. It is the Accounting Officers who are the criminals. To pass through the inquest unscathed, they must be vigilant to enforce upon their departments obedience to the scheme of appropriation, or to get an indemnity from the head of the department in the manner described. In the mediæval village the law breaker pitted his wits against the detective abilities of his neighbours who would serve upon the presenting jury. In the public departments nowadays similar contests of wit between the Auditor General and the Accounting Officers may not perhaps be wholly unknown.

THE APPROPRIATION AUDIT

As between the Accounting Officers and the Auditor General there is no relation of official chief and subordinate. Appropriation accounts are rendered by the Accounting Officers to the Auditor General, and they are bound to supply him with information on all matters into which he is authorised to enquire. But they are not even

for any limited purpose his servants; they are the servants of the departments in which they work. The functions of the Auditor General are in no way administrative or executive even in matters of account; his business is only to watch, search, enquire, and report. It is the verification on behalf of Parliament of the Appropriation Accounts which he receives from the Accounting Officers that is his chief end as an official. For this purpose he examines them, calls attention to irregularities, such as grants exceeded or other receipts improperly applied, and finally certifies them to be correct. But a mere superficial examination of the accounts themselves is not enough for his purpose. For the better detection of the irregularities and illegalities, he has to conduct a regular audit, acting in much the same manner as a commercial auditor would act.

The essence of an audit of accounts is that it is an investigation into them, made in detail by an independent person not concerned in drawing them up, to ascertain whether they tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth about the transactions which they profess to record. For this purpose the auditor must ascertain in the first place whether the accounts presented to him accurately record and summarise the transactions of the period which they cover, as entered from day to day in books of account and other documents, and in the second place whether all payments and receipts for which credit is given and taken in the accounts have actually been made and received. For the latter purpose he must examine and verify the vouchers for payments and other

documentary evidence of incomings and outgoings, seeking in particular to detect cases in which there is no proof of payment of sums charged, or in which a payment has been charged out of time. Such is the character of the audit conducted by the Auditor General on behalf of Parliament. It differs from a commercial audit in one important characteristic. It has a different object. A commercial audit has for its final end to see whether, in the balance-sheet that states the position of a business at a given moment, assets and liabilities are properly and accurately evaluated. It is a valuation audit. The final end of the audit conducted by the Auditor General is to see whether the money granted by Parliament has been spent on the services to which Parliament appropriated it. It is an appropriation audit. Each arrives at its end in the same way, by verifying the statements made in the accounts, to see whether they are truly made. But when they have been verified, the commercial auditor has to ask himself the question, "have I found out anything which shows that assets are put too high in the balance-sheet, or liabilities too low?" whereas the question which the Auditor General has to ask himself is, "have I found out anything which shows that money has been spent in a manner not authorised by Parliament?"

It is the Exchequer and Audit Act of 1866 (§ 27) that imposes these duties upon the Auditor General, directing him to ascertain whether payments charged in the Appropriation Accounts are "supported by vouchers or proofs of payment," and "whether the money expended has been applied

to the purpose for which the grant was intended to provide." In order to clear our minds of the possibility of confusion, we may here recall that under that Act the Auditor General of the Public Accounts is also the Comptroller General of Receipts and Issues of His Majesty's Exchequer. With his functions as Comptroller General we have already dealt: they are the ministerial control of issues from the Exchequer as imprests to the departments, in order to secure that no issue shall be made therefrom except under the authority of Parliament. We are now concerned with his function as examiner into the expenditure of the imprests after their issue, in order to see whether any part of them has been spent in a manner which Parliament has not authorised, a function which is less ministerial than judicial. Its judicial character is recognised in the incidents of his office. The Auditor General, like one of His Majesty's judges, holds office during good behaviour: he is removable only by an address to the Crown from both Houses of Parliament. He is appointed by Letters Patent. His salary and pension, like a judge's, are secured on the Consolidated Fund: they are not subject to an annual vote of Parliament. Like a judge he may hold no other office, and may not be a member of either House of Parliament.

His functions as Comptroller General take up little of his time, or of that of his office, which is the Exchequer and Audit Department; they are a formal affair. It is his work as Auditor General that keeps him and his staff busy. To help him he has an Assistant and a hierarchy of principal clerks, senior clerks, chief examiners, and examiners.

They do not all sit and work in his office on the Victoria Embankment. For the greater convenience of its work, part of the staff occupies quarters at the War Office and at the Admiralty, and a permanent staff is also maintained at the big centres of local naval and military expenditure at Chatham, Devonport, Portsmouth, and Woolwich.

To the officials of this department come daily, monthly, and yearly the accounts of the spenders and the vouchers for the payments which they have made. There is no annual spasm of activity; the processes of audit are continuous. Vouchers for payments in the form of receipts and so on are returned from the Pay Office, as we have seen, to the departments on whose behalf the payments were made. Other vouchers come in from the local paymasters of the departments. They all are sent to the officers of the Exchequer and Audit Department, either those on the premises or those at the offices of the Department on the Embankment, together with counterfoils, bankers' pass-books, and any other books and documents which are essential to the system of checks and relevant as evidence of payments. A large staff of Examiners scrutinise the vouchers, bring questionable matters to light, and enter them in journals. A senior clerk decides the less important cases; a principal clerk decides those of more importance; and matters of general principle are reserved for the attention and decision of the Auditor General and his Assistant. Queries are sent to the departments concerned about all matters thus unearthed which are considered to need explanation, and the department returns its answer. If the Auditor General is

dissatisfied with the answer, and further enquiry fails to clear the matter up, it is entered on his report and goes before the Public Accounts Committee. In these enquiries the Auditor General's chief channel of communication is through the Accounting Officers in the departments. He is entitled to look to them for the information which he requires, and other officers of the departments are bound, through them, to give him that information.

It might be supposed that the final stage of the audit would be to check and test the cash balances in the hands of the sub-accountants of the departments at the close of the financial year. That certainly seems a necessary step in order to complete the verification of the accounts. But the Treasury has persuaded the Public Accounts Committee to agree that that is an administrative duty, and not part of the functions of the Auditor General. The examination of balances which have not been appropriated is certainly not strictly necessary to an appropriation audit. Although not theoretically necessary, practically the verification of cash balances from time to time by the Auditor General would be a very useful measure of precaution in the interests of the public, and it would be work that his office could very easily do. Primarily no doubt the responsibility must be that of the department which holds the balance, and as already mentioned of its sub-accountants and of its Accounting Officer in particular. But an external check upon the department would be a very valuable additional safeguard, and need not qualify its responsibility. This is tacitly admitted

by the Treasury in its existing arrangements. It does not leave the verification of such balances wholly to the departments themselves; it verifies them itself, independently and at uncertain intervals, through the Treasury Officers of Accounts. An independent verification is thus admitted to be desirable, and if that is so, it is difficult to see why it should not be made by an authority even more independent than the Treasury—by the most independent authority to be had, which is the Auditor General. In practice however it seems that the Auditor General does call attention to anything which seems to him questionable in the state of the departments' cash balances, and that reduces the matter to one of small importance. The sheep is not lost for the lack of this particular ha'porth of tar, but it would be the better for it.

In the case of those departments which have no special financial branch of their own, a class which includes nearly all the Civil departments and excludes the great spending departments, the Admiralty, War Office, and Revenue departments, the audit carried out by the Auditor General is full and complete, covering the whole of the accounts of each. Every month they submit the whole of their accounts and vouchers to him and his officers, and they are examined from beginning to end. For very good reasons the audit of the accounts of the Admiralty and War Office is made on a different plan. In the first place they are so bulky that to examine them from beginning to end would be impossible without a much bigger staff at the Audit Office, a great increase in the expense of the

work, and a great loss of time to the departments concerned. In the second place the expense and loss of time would not be worth while, because the departments' own financial branches insure a higher standard of financial regularity than is possible in a department which has no such staff, so high that a less stringent supervision is needed by the Auditor General. In the case therefore of a department with a special financial branch, the audit carried out by the Auditor General is not complete, it is confined to a test audit. Instead of auditing the whole accounts of those departments every year, the Auditor Général takes a portion of them as a sample of the rest, and tests that. About a sixth of the whole Naval and Military accounts is thus tested every year, so that the whole is audited about once every six years. Pains are taken to dodge about in order that the department may not know for certain what parts of its accounts will have to face the scrutiny at any given time. Of the staff of the Auditor General at the War Office, for instance, two thirds of those engaged on the Test Audit make an examination of the schedules of the Votes in rotation, but one third carries on a roving test over the whole range of the Votes.

In the case of the great revenue collectors also, the Board of Customs and Excise, the Board of Inland Revenue, and the Post Office, which all have their special financial branches, the appropriation audit is a Test Audit only. But having thus tested their accounts of expenditure, the Auditor General has not finished with them. He has also to audit their accounts of receipts. This

also he does by a test audit. His officers visit every year some of the principal local centres of receipt, at the offices of the Board of Inland Revenue in certain large towns and at the offices of the Board of Customs and Excise at big distilleries and so on, and make a test examination of the local revenue accounts, to see that the revenue received has been duly brought to account. Nor are the minor receipts of other departments neglected. They are audited in the course of the general and inclusive audit which is applied to their Appropriation Accounts, in which the bulk of them are entered as Appropriations in Aid.

It is generally recognised that the business of auditing revenue receipts is one of special difficulty. An accounting officer must always be eager to account for all the expenditure of his department; but he may be more inclined to stretch a point in accounting for receipts. No obliquity is suggested: there are many ways of making receipts appear less than they might be made to appear, and an obvious reason for doing so, without anything remotely approaching dishonesty, in the desire to give a favourable complexion to the accounts of a department. It is fairly sure that all payments will be brought to the notice of the auditors on the face of the accounts and subjected to their examination; but they have no means of knowing whether the records exhibit all the receipts, or whether, which is another aspect of the same matter, all proper claims have been enforced. In testing the revenue side of accounts the auditors must look and see whether the administrative regulations and procedure effectively check the

assessment and collection of revenue, and they must satisfy themselves by their examination that the regulations are enforced by the department. Having done that, they have done all that auditors can.

To finish the story of the Appropriation Audit, it may be said that the accounts of the Exchequer and Audit Department are themselves audited; and since no man should be judge in his own cause, they are audited not by the Auditor General but by a Treasury official, to whom the accounts of the department are rendered monthly. It is the same Treasury official who fulfils another special function as auditor, that of the Auditor of the King's Civil List. To secure the privacy and maintain the dignity of the King's affairs, that audit is committed to this single individual and not to the comparative publicity of the Audit Department.

STORES AND STOCK-TAKING

Stores and Store Accounts, stock and stock-taking, are matters that lie heavy upon the minds of those responsible for economy and for the prevention of waste and leakage in the expenditure of public money. To abandon the watch over expenditure as soon as money has been converted into stores would be to close the eyes and turn them away just when control becomes most difficult and most necessary. Balances at banks and payments out of them are far easier to guard than articles lying about in store-houses, and it is far easier to tell whether a cash payment has been properly made

than whether a bunkerful of coal, for instance, which yet represents cash, has been properly distributed. It is therefore eminently necessary that the expenditure of stores should be subjected to a control at least as stringent as that to which the expenditure of money is subjected. To this necessity Parliament is now awake, although it did not awaken to it until long after the institution of the audit of money payments. That was finally regularised, as we have seen, by the Exchequer and Audit Act in 1866. It was not until over twenty years later that the Admiralty and the War Office, the two great consumers of stores, were directed by Act of Parliament¹ to prepare annual accounts of the value of the stores expended in the Government dockyards, ordnance factories, and manufacturing establishments. The accounts are to include also particulars of the distribution and cost of labour employed. It is directed by the Act that the store accounts for the preparation of which it provides are to be examined by the Auditor General, who is to report upon them to Parliament just as if they were cash accounts. These accounts for stores are analogous to the Appropriation Accounts for cash. Like the Appropriation Accounts, they are based on a forecast included in the Estimates. In the Navy estimates, for instance, appears a statement of Estimated Receipts and issues of Naval stores, etc., during the coming year, showing the value of stock in hand at the beginning and end of the year. When the year is over and the store accounts are made out, they show how far the

¹ 52 & 53 Vict. c. 31, § 1.

estimate has been realised, and what departures have been made from it.

In his audit of the store accounts the Auditor General follows the same method as in his audit of the cash accounts of the departments with financial branches; he audits part of them only by way of test. Under directions from the Treasury, store accounts of the Civil departments are included in his examination. The course of the test audit of stores is similar to that of receipts of cash. The Auditor General ascertains and reports whether the existing regulations of the departments appear calculated to secure an efficient control over the receipt and disposal of stores, and whether the regulations laid down are duly enforced.

Verification of stores in hand, which is called stock-taking, is a process analogous to that of the verification of cash balances in hand, and it is accordingly managed in the same way. The Treasury has decided, and the Public Accounts Committee not without doubts has assented to the decision, that the one like the other is an administrative process, and that it is the business of the department concerned, and not of the Exchequer and Audit department. But it is recognised that it is a process in which exceptional vigilance is necessary. Public stores, as the Treasury has eloquently said, are lying scattered about over "yards, wharves and shops, in railway trucks or barges, in barracks, forts or camps, by the ship's side or at sea."¹ So, while reserving the business of stock-taking to the departments themselves it

¹ T.M. 19/8/1894; to 4th report of Public Accounts Committee, 1894.

has been careful to lay down the conditions for efficiency under which it must be done. As in all other matters of financial control, the chief condition for efficiency is that the check for economy should be parallel to the executive work, that the stock-taking should be done by special officials of the department wholly unconnected with its store-keeping branch. Statements are made and certified, by the special officials appointed for the purpose, of the stock in hand, and in general these statements are accepted as conclusive by the Auditor General for the purpose of comparison with the balances of stock which the stock ledgers show as remaining on hand. For additional safety in the matter one further power is conferred upon the Auditor General; if he sees reason to be dissatisfied with the department's own stock-taking in respect of any particular articles, he may call upon it to take stock of them in the presence of himself or his officers. With his hands thus strengthened his control of stock in hand is greater than his control of cash balances, into which he has no recognised power to enquire, and the interests of economy are thus at least as well served in the matter of expenditure of stores as in the matter of expenditure of cash. In both cases outgoings and incomings are subjected to the Auditor General's test audit. In both cases, balances in hand are subjected to a semi-independent verification, in the case of cash at the hands of the Treasury Officers of Account, and in the case of stores at the hands of independent officials of the department. And in the latter case, in which the ordinary verification is of a less independent

nature than in the former, the control is strengthened by the Auditor General's power to call for a special examination in his own presence of any questioned article.

GRANTS IN AID

There is one sort of expenditure which escapes the control of the scheme of appropriation and of the appropriation audit. When the Government wants to help some scheme or object which needs money, but does not want to treat it as if it were a scheme or object of its own, its plan is to vote a grant of money for it which is handed over as a free gift. Grants of the sort are called grants in aid. There are three chief classes of them: (*a*) grants to bodies not controlled by the Government, such as a grant of £500 a year to the Royal Geographical Society; (*b*) purchase grants for the state's museums and galleries, such as the National Gallery; (*c*) grants to help poor colonies, like Uganda, to make both ends meet.

Of such grants the distinctive feature is that each is paid over in a lump to its recipient, and that no detailed account is required of the manner in which it has been appropriated. He who pays them over is the Accounting Officer, and he discharges his obligation in the matter of account by producing a receipt from the recipient. Enquiries go no further; the expenditure of the grant is not in general followed by the Comptroller and Auditor General, nor is the recipient required to surrender an unexpended balance. In the case of grants in aid of Colonial revenues, the Colonial

Office does in fact keep a close watch over the expenditure, and audits it by an audit-staff of its own. But that is a matter of domestic administration at the Colonial Office; it is no part of the Parliamentary scheme of audit and appropriation. The only duty of the Comptroller and Auditor General in respect of the grants is to see that the Accounting Officer, whose duty it is to pay them over to the recipients, produces a receipt for their payment.

Grants in aid serve a useful purpose. They enable the State to help an object without becoming responsible for it. But they make a hole in the defences of the scheme of appropriation, and so they need, and receive, careful watching by the Public Accounts Committee. They are legitimately applicable to those objects only which are beyond dispute objects for which the State should not make itself directly responsible. By extending them to objects for which the state is or ought to be responsible it would be easy for a minister or a department to withdraw an increasing amount of expenditure from the control of Parliament.

PAYMENTS TO LOCAL TAXATION ACCOUNT

It is convenient to deal here with another sort of expenditure that escapes the control of appropriation and audit. Parliament does a part only of the work of government: another part is done by local authorities. They have their own local revenues, the rates, out of which they meet their expenses. The work which

they do is for the most part local work, and properly paid for out of local contributions. But in part also it is not local work but national, to which it is proper that a contribution should be made out of the national revenue raised by taxes. In recognition of that, Parliament helps the local authorities by paying them certain sums every year out of the Exchequer. These are called payments to Local Taxation Accounts. They are a Consolidated Fund Service, made on the authority of standing Acts of Parliament and not voted afresh every year. At present they amount to the substantial sum of £9,500,000 a year. Their amount has been fixed in no very scientific way. From time to time, as Parliament has imposed fresh taxes, it has set aside a part of them for the Local Taxation Account, so that the amount now depends on a number of statutes making special allocations to the Account out of various sources of revenue. By the Finance Act of 1909-10 and the Revenue Act of 1911 the principal amounts to be allocated, which before were variable, became fixed, so that now the amount of the payments changes little from year to year. Formerly the amounts due to the Local Taxation Accounts were not paid into the Exchequer Account at all; they were paid over directly to the Local Taxation Account by the Revenue departments out of the revenue as they collected it. A large part of the revenue was thus withdrawn altogether from the control of Parliament, and for that reason an end was put to the arrangement by the Finance Act of 1907. Since that time the part of the revenue due to Local Taxation Accounts has been paid

into the Exchequer Account, and the contributions to the Accounts have been charged upon the Consolidated Fund. That circumstance has to be borne in mind in comparing the total of national revenue and expenditure before and after the financial year 1907-8. Before that year Exchequer issues and receipts did not include contributions to the Local Taxation Account; after it they do, and are the greater in consequence. In the Statistical Abstract and in other Returns which show the comparative total of revenue and expenditure from year to year a correction is made in respect of the change in order to show the true comparison. The payments of the contributions to the Local Taxation Account out of the Consolidated Fund are audited by the Auditor General as payment on account of any other Consolidated Fund service is audited. Further he is not concerned with them, nor do they enter further into the national system of accounts. They pass into the hands of local authorities and out of the cognizance of the state, as grants in aid do when they are paid to their recipients.¹

Such is the nature of the appropriation audit made by the Auditor General under the Exchequer and Audit Act and his other powers. It is claimed, and no doubt with truth, that every irregularity which in former days would have been judged and buried within the walls of a department is now examined and reported on, and is thus subjected to public criticism.² Misapplication under the

¹ The Local Taxation Account is now (1914) in the melting-pot. See the Report of the Departmental Committee on Local Taxation, 1914 [Cd. 7315].

² Treasury minute, 4800/76. 20/3/1876.

existing system is difficult, and overdraft, it is said, is impossible. It is common indeed to attach an almost superstitious reverence to the system, and to speak of it as if it were the grand bulwark of economy against the inroads of all sorts of waste and extravagance. Without in any way belittling its importance, we must face the fact that it is nothing of the sort. Waste and extravagance the Appropriation Audit does not even set out to hunt: its prey is illegality, and there are countless ways of wasting public funds with every circumstance of legal sanction. When the Auditor General has discovered and reported upon every case in which money has been appropriated by the departments otherwise than as directed by Parliament, he has fulfilled his statutory functions. Were we to look to his Appropriation Audit for defence from extravagance, for a check upon increasing estimates, or for assurance that public money is being spent to the best purpose on the services to which Parliament has appropriated it, we should be looking to it for something which it cannot do and is not intended to do. Its purpose is a different one and one easier to achieve, although not less necessary. It secures the control of Parliament over its grants after they have passed out of the hands of Parliament, that and nothing more; and the taxpayer must seek elsewhere for a defence against legal waste and inefficiency in expenditure.

ADMINISTRATIVE AUDIT

He will find it in some measure in certain inquiries made by the Auditor General which arise

out of the work of the Appropriation Audit but are not necessary to it, and for the making of which he has no statutory authority. As said, it is with the regularity of payments that the statutory appropriation audit is concerned, and if they are regular it is irrelevant whether they be prudent or foolish. But with the approval of the Treasury and of the Public Accounts Committee, and often at their instigation, the Auditor General is wont to push his inquiries further than the letter of the statute warrants, and to inquire also into any payment which on the face of the documents submitted to him appears to be imprudent and wasteful. He is also accustomed to report to the Treasury on all changes which he observes in rates of pay, appointments, and similar matters, which need Treasury sanction. As distinguished from his Appropriation Audit, this may be called his Administrative Audit. If in the course of his examinations he becomes aware of facts which indicate improper expenditure, or loss of public money, or waste of it, he is not debarred from calling to them the attention of the Treasury and the Committee by the fact that there is nothing irregular in them according to the scheme of appropriation; it is even his duty to do so. It is a duty that he very often performs, and its performance seldom fails to excite opposition in the department concerned. This is an administrative matter, says the department, and hints in the politest manner in the world that it is no business of the Auditor General's. But the Public Accounts Committee are fortunately fully alive to the very great value of the work which the Auditor General can do in this way for economy, and are wont

to support him in these contests through thick and thin. They halloo him on, encouraging him to scrutinise and criticise all such matters and to indicate where censure is required. Nor is the Treasury backward in the chase. It has laid it down that a department is bound to show what it has spent, for what purpose, and with what authority. These are all matters necessary to the Appropriation Audit; but further, if the department is questioned by the Auditor General why money was spent, with the due authority, in one manner rather than in another, it may indeed refuse to answer, but the Auditor General should report upon the matter to Parliament, and to Parliament then the department must justify its refusal.¹

In contrast with the appropriation part of the Auditor General's work, necessary no doubt but technical, this administrative part is of the highest practical value as a remedy for the epidemic complaint of financial administration in these days of vast expenditure, neglect of rigid economy in details. To illustrate its value two examples may be quoted, one great and one small. It was an enquiry and report by the Auditor General on improprieties obvious on the face of the accounts submitted to him that brought to light the irregular transactions in connection with the disposal of army stores after the South African war. He found simultaneous contracts made by the military authorities with the same parties for the sale of hay and so on at a lower price and for its purchase at a higher price, a process which, as common sense could tell, needed some apology. His report to Parliament

¹ T. M. to 2d Rpt., of Public Accounts Committee, 1888.

upon these irregularities led to the appointment of a Royal commission and to the reorganisation of the system of military administration. In another case the Auditor General found that a department had ordered some ribbon from a contractor at fourteen shillings, had cancelled the contract, and had then given a fresh order for the same ribbon at twenty shillings. There might be an explanation, but an explanation was certainly needed. He asked for it and was refused, and reported to the Committee. The Committee supported his action, the Treasury told the department that he was more than justified, and this now stands as the leading case in support of the Auditor General's right and duty to make enquiries into administrative matters of the sort, even outside the sphere of his strict statutory powers.¹

Great as is the value of the administrative part of the Auditor General's audit, it is clear that it must be very limited in its scope. Such loss and wastage only can come to his notice as are patent on the face of the accounts and documents submitted to him, and it is an incautious department that allows its accounts to go forward with patent defects of the sort clamouring for enquiry, when by any means it can eliminate them. Lack of intimate knowledge of the methods of the departments, and especially of all those technical affairs with which the Admiralty and War Office are concerned, must greatly impede him in his researches. It can only be a few of the most obvious and not always the most grave cases

¹ Second Report, Public Accounts Committee, 1888, and T. M. thereon.

of waste that an officer in his position can hope to discover. His enquiries moreover come after the event, and although it is better that they should come then than not at all, it is better still when the check on waste comes before the waste has been made. If the public is to have the protection of a full and prompt administrative audit, made with intimate knowledge of the work of the departments and with better means of information than accounts and documents carefully prepared for the inspection of an external examiner, it must get it in another quarter and that is in the financial branches of the great spending departments themselves. An internal administrative audit is in fact being continuously conducted by those branches in the better organised departments, and where it is not it ought to be. In this matter as in the matter of the preparation of Estimates the more closely the financial officers of the department are in touch with the executive, the more they are dovetailed together in their daily labours, the financial officers working within the executive departments as helpers and advisers, the more effective the work for economy will be. And here again the second essential to the efficiency of their work is that they should be responsible to their financial chief and to him only, and that he should be responsible only to the supreme head of the department. With the growing volume, elaboration, and technicality of the work of government, it is to the expert and semi-independent financial branches of the great departments that the public must look for its substantial protection against waste and loss. External and therefore comparatively inexpert guardians, such

as the Auditor General, the Public Accounts Committee, and the Treasury, high as the value of their work undoubtedly is and essential in the legal scheme of Appropriation, in the practical matter of enforcing economy in administration can only supplement the work done within the departments themselves. So vital have the services of the financial branches of the great departments become to the cause of economy that it is to be wondered at that their organisation and conditions of labour are left to the uncontrolled discretion of the ministers and the Executive. A minister can make what he likes of his financial branch; he can make it an efficient and active body under the conditions described, or by segregating it, by subordinating it to the executive officers, and by confining it to the mere routine of accountancy, he can reduce it to impotence. Parliament has hedged about the powers and independence of the Comptroller and Auditor General with all the protection that Acts of Parliament can give. Now that the cause of economy must depend even more on the financial work done inside the departments, if there is to be any advance in the direction of strengthening financial control it must be by extending something of the same protection and security to the financial branches, as much of it as is consistent with maintaining unimpaired the ultimate responsibility of the supreme head of the department.

CHAPTER VII

APPROPRIATION : TRANSFER AND EXCESS

PARLIAMENT, in the Appropriation Act which completes its financial labours for the year, lays down a cut-and-dried scheme of expenditure for every service in every department throughout the year. Votes are the lengths into which it cuts the scheme of appropriation to dry it. Each specifies a service or a group of services and grants a sum therefor. Parliament says to the department in the Act, "here is the amount which you are authorised to spend on each Vote; you must not spend more nor must you spend money granted to you for one Vote upon another for which it was not granted." A Vote and its grant are water-tight. It will be remembered that the grant of Parliament on each Vote is a net grant; it is equal to the gross sum estimated to be necessary during the year for the services included in the Vote, less the minor receipts which the department estimates that it will collect during the year in connection with those services, and which Parliament authorises the department to appropriate in aid of its estimated gross expenses. To avoid a possible mistake it will be useful to remind ourselves here of another circumstance. Owing to the fact that the Paymaster General keeps a general balance and not a

special balance for each Vote or even for all the Votes of each department, credit issued from the Exchequer for the spending departments, although it is specified to be on account of a particular Vote, is not earmarked in the hands of the Paymaster General for the Vote on account of which it is issued; it is drawn upon for any Vote on account of which payments may legitimately be made. There is thus a sharp distinction between issues and grants. As a matter of banking, once an issue of credit from the Exchequer is merged in the Paymaster General's balance, it is as impossible to follow and earmark as a lucky sixpence which an old lady pays into a bank. It can be used for any Vote. But as a matter of account, money granted for one Vote may not be accounted for on another. What is meant when it is said that a Vote and its grant are watertight is that at the end of the year or at any other intermediate season at which it is thought useful to adjust the Vote Accounts, the department must show that no more has been spent on each Vote than Parliament has granted for it. It must not in the first place spend more than the total amount which it has to receive and so run itself into debt; that is the highest crime and misdemeanour of all. Further, even though it has received more in respect of minor receipts than it estimated that it would receive, it must not take advantage of that to spend more in gross upon its services than is authorised in the Appropriation Act, even though it would not, under the circumstances, run into debt. It is authorised to appropriate in aid of its expenditure the amount specified in the Appropriation Act, and no more.

special balance for each Vote or even for all the Votes of each department, credit issued from the Exchequer for the spending departments, although it is specified to be on account of a particular Vote, is not earmarked in the hands of the Paymaster General for the Vote on account of which it is issued; it is drawn upon for any Vote on account of which payments may legitimately be made. There is thus a sharp distinction between issues and grants. As a matter of banking, once an issue of credit from the Exchequer is merged in the Paymaster General's balance, it is as impossible to follow and earmark as a lucky sixpence which an old lady pays into a bank. It can be used for any Vote. But as a matter of account, money granted for one Vote may not be accounted for on another. What is meant when it is said that a Vote and its grant are watertight is that at the end of the year or at any other intermediate season at which it is thought useful to adjust the Vote Accounts, the department must show that no more has been spent on each Vote than Parliament has granted for it. It must not in the first place spend more than the total amount which it has to receive and so run itself into debt; that is the highest crime and misdemeanour of all. Further, even though it has received more in respect of minor receipts than it estimated that it would receive, it must not take advantage of that to spend more in gross upon its services than is authorised in the Appropriation Act, even though it would not, under the circumstances, run into debt. It is authorised to appropriate in aid of its expenditure the amount specified in the Appropriation Act, and no more.

These rules apply to the total of its grants, and they apply to them also Vote by Vote. A department must not overspend one Vote, and avoid running into debt by transferring to the overspent Vote credit which has been saved upon another. In accounting for its expenditure it must show, Vote by Vote, that no more has been spent on the services included in each out of Exchequer issues, and that no more has been appropriated in aid of them out of minor receipts, than the Appropriation Act authorised. This rule of the watertightness of the Vote is that which underlies the whole system of accounting, and the various details of the system, with which we have now to concern ourselves, can best be understood as modifications of the rule, and as exceptions.

In the Appropriation Accounts, which follow the form of the estimates, Votes are grouped in classes and sub-divided into subheads; but it is the Vote that is the watertight unit, not the subhead or the class. A department may save money on one subhead and spend it on another. When the public service requires it, the details of the subheads may thus be varied and credit may be transferred from one to another within the limit of the total Vote. To do so, the sanction of the Treasury is needed, and in the case of the Civil Service estimates the Treasury sees that it is obtained. In the case of Navy and Army estimates, the sanction of the Treasury for such transfers is little more than a formality, unless the transfer involves some question of principal or of change of policy. In the case of some Votes there is a still

more minute division of the form of the Vote into sub-divisions of subheads ; but these are merely explanatory ; they do not limit appropriation and the leave of the Treasury need not be obtained, in any case, to spend upon one money saved upon another.¹

There is a good reason for allowing to the departments this power of transfer within the limits of the Vote. If they are allowed to enjoy the benefit of a saving on one subhead to cover a deficiency on another, they have a motive for economy. Were the power to be denied them, it would tend to make them over-estimate every subhead in order to avoid the danger of a deficiency on any. It would have another ill effect also ; it would make a much greater number of Supplementary Estimates necessary to authorise unexpected increases of expenditure. The need for Treasury sanction is an adequate check to prevent the abuse of the power, and the Treasury's exercise of its power is itself subject to the criticism of the Auditor General and of the Public Accounts Committee.

OVERSPENDING

Absolute rigidity in the scheme of appropriation by Votes is the ideal, but it is an ideal not to be attained in a world of surprises, and owing to

¹ There are some exceptions to this rule, of cases in which Treasury sanction is needed for an excess upon an item in the estimates, although that would not lead to an excess upon the whole subhead. They are cases of new expenditure which would tend to increase charges permanently. For example, Treasury sanction is needed for an excess in respect of extra clerical assistance.

unexpected increases in the expenditure or unexpected deficiencies in appropriations in aid, Parliament commonly finds it necessary in practice to make some provision for alterations and additions to the scheme during the year, to provide for overspending of the Votes. It does so in the first place by Supplementary Estimates, those necessary evils. By their means provision is made for the chief additions to expenditure which are found to be unavoidable. After presentation they pass through all the stages of procedure through which the original scheme of expenditure passed, and by their inclusion in the next Appropriation Act they are grafted on to the general scheme of appropriation. Grants for services included in Supplementary Estimates have then to be accounted for in the same manner as those included in original estimates. Both are rigidly appropriated and both are subjected in appropriation to the limitations already defined, and to the exceptions with which we deal later. A Supplementary Estimate, it is to be observed, needs the assent of the Treasury as much as an original estimate. As soon as a department sees that probably it will have to spend in excess of the amount which it was authorised to spend, it is its duty to call the matter promptly to the attention of the Treasury. There investigations are made to see whether the call to excess expenditure is really so urgent as the department supposes, whether in particular by hook or by crook the expenditure cannot without detriment to the public service be postponed to the coming year, so that it may be included in that year's ordinary estimates. If it cannot, the

Treasury authorises a Supplementary Estimate, and in making it up credit is given for any excess in the Appropriations in aid of the department's Votes over those originally estimated. It may be that the excess in appropriations in aid is so big that it is enough to meet the whole of the excess expenditure. All the same, since the department cannot appropriate in aid more than it was authorised so to appropriate, a Supplementary Estimate is necessary. It is drawn up so that there is a nominal excess of £10 or £100 or so of excess expenditure over additional receipts, and that nominal sum is voted by Parliament, so that the matter may be brought into the structure of the scheme of appropriation. Once a Supplementary Estimate is authorised by the Treasury, the department is not kept waiting for its money until the cumbrous business of its ratification by Parliament has been completed. It is allowed by the Treasury to incur expenditure in anticipation of the final ratification, so long as it does not actually spend in excess of its total grants authorised until the supplementary expenditure is authorised.

If events involving additional expenditure unforeseen in the original estimates happen so soon, as they sometimes do, that when they happen the Vote for the service affected has not yet been taken in the Committee of Supply, it is possible to avoid a Supplementary Estimate altogether. All that is then needed is that the Minister responsible for the Vote should withdraw the original estimate therefor and substitute a new one to meet the altered circumstances, or that he should simply lay

a statement before the House of the additional expenditure to be voted.¹

EXCESS

Changes in the original estimates before they are voted make a difference in the ultimate scheme of appropriation, and Supplementary Estimates make additions to it; but it is to be observed that both are embodied in it and are no exceptions to the rule that the scheme is invariable. In the case of the Civil Departments, that rule holds absolutely. They have no authority to vary the cut-and-dried schedules for the Civil Service Votes in the Appropriation Act, and nobody has any power to give them such authority. In their case, therefore, it remains only to consider what is to happen if, as the year draws towards its close, and it is too late to present a Supplementary Estimate, it is found that some negligence or perhaps some unavoidable mistake has led a department into overspending itself in a manner unforeseeable perhaps and at any rate unforeseen. It is not until some six months after the close of the financial year that the Appropriation Accounts are made up and audited, and that is the time at which regrettable incidents in the way of unforeseen and unauthorised overspending of Civil Service Votes will in general come to light. There can then be no more Supplementary Estimates for a year the accounts for which

¹ In the case of Army and Navy Votes, in conformity with the practice explained later in this chapter, if it is already apparent that there will be savings on other Votes of the same department, a minute is presented at this stage to specify them and to show how they will cover the additional expenditure.

are closed, so some other steps have to be taken. Excess expenditure of the sort is brought to the light of day by a special entry which has to be made in the Appropriation Account of the department concerned, and by the report of the Auditor General thereon to the Public Accounts Committee. The first step usually taken is for all parties concerned, the Auditor General, the Public Accounts Committee, and the Treasury, to remind the peccant department that it is a canon of the public service that an excess of the sort is a financial offence, and that it would do well to read the Resolution of the House of Commons of March 30th, 1849, that: "When a certain amount of expenditure for a particular service has been determined upon by Parliament, it is the bounden duty of the department which has that service under its charge and control to take care that the expenditure does not exceed the amount placed at its disposal for that purpose." After some such suitable admonition, the Executive and the Legislature dry their eyes and set to work to mop up the spilt milk. Parliament has formally to regularise the excess. For that purpose, after the Public Accounts Committee has reported on the cause and cure of the administrative ailments that led to it, a resolution is proposed in Committee of Supply, authorising the application to meet the excess of any savings that have been made on other votes and the appropriation in aid of it of any minor receipts in excess of the estimated receipts already appropriated. It is in most cases out of these extra receipts that the excess expenditure has already been met by the department, so that the

resolution only regularises accomplished facts. After being passed in Committee of Supply, the resolution goes through all the numerous stages of ratification which every resolution for the expenditure of money has to go through, and finally, and before the end of the year, it gets the force of law in the Consolidated Fund Act, and credit to cover the excess is issued to the department from the Exchequer. The grants are appropriated in the next Appropriation Act. It will be observed that the issue from the Exchequer thus takes place at the end of the year following that during which the excess expenditure was incurred, and the appropriation is not made until well on in the financial year following that again.

TRANSFERS ON NAVY AND ARMY VOTES

Thus in the case of Civil Service Votes expenditure unforeseen in original estimates is dealt with by Supplementary Estimates; and any excess expenditure unauthorised by a Supplementary Estimate is regularised by an Excess Grant. Navy and Army Votes stand on a different footing. Admiralty and War Office have far more to spend. Civil expenditure is for the most part of a routine sort: the expenditure of the Admiralty and War Office is that of two great manufacturing and contracting businesses which are big employers of labour and buyers and sellers of goods. They have markets to study, those uncertain things, and are less able than the Civil Departments to foresee exactly what they will have to spend and when. For those reasons it is impossible to tie

them down so rigidly to their Votes. Parliament does not attempt to do so : it exacts from them a less precise obedience to its scheme of appropriation. Supplementary Estimate and Excess Grants may be made use of for the Naval and Military Votes as for the Civil, but a certain freedom is allowed to the Admiralty and War Office to disregard the theoretical water-tightness of the Votes which makes an excess grant, at least, seldom necessary.

The rule that the total of the grants to the Admiralty and War Office respectively must not be overspent is enforced with absolute rigidity. If the melancholy fact becomes apparent that that total will be insufficient for either department, it must take steps to obtain a Supplementary Estimate. But into the instrument by which Parliament defines its scheme of appropriation, the Appropriation Act, it slips a provision which gives the two departments a large measure of liberty to readjust expenditure within the limit of the total sum granted to each. Civil departments, it will be remembered, are allowed with Treasury sanction to transfer the savings on one subhead of a Vote to meet expenditure on another subhead. Admiralty and War Office are allowed to make similar transfers from Vote to Vote. A section found in every Appropriation Act, year by year, provides that: "(1) So long as the aggregate expenditure on naval and military services respectively is not made to exceed the aggregate sums appropriated by this Act for those services respectively, any surplus arising on any vote for those services, either by an excess of the sum realised on account of appropriations in aid of the vote over the sum which may be

applied under this Act as appropriations in aid of that vote, or by saving of expenditure on that vote, may, with the sanction of the Treasury, be temporarily applied either in making up any deficiency in the sums realised on account of appropriations in aid of any other vote in the same department, or in defraying expenditure in the same department which is not provided for in the sums appropriated to the service of the department by this Act, and which it may be detrimental to the public service to postpone until provision can be made for it by Parliament in the usual course.

“(2) A statement showing all cases in which the sanction of the Treasury has been given to the temporary application of a surplus under this section, and showing the circumstances under which the sanction of the Treasury has been given, shall be laid before the House of Commons with the appropriation accounts of the naval and military services for the year, in order that any temporary application of any surplus sanctioned by the Treasury under this section may be submitted for the sanction of Parliament.”

In a field of expenditure so wide as that in which the Admiralty and War Office move, savings in one region or another are sure to be made. All then that the department in question has to do when it finds that overspending of some Vote is inevitable is to look around for some equivalent or greater saving on some other Vote, and to get leave from the Treasury to meet the overspending out of the saving. No Supplementary estimate is necessary, and no excess grant, as long as the total of the department's grants is not overspent.

It will have been noticed that according to the wording of the Act the savings may, with the sanction of the Treasury, be applied to the deficiencies temporarily. That does not mean that the savings are ever repaid; what it does mean is that the Treasury's sanction is not final, and that the ratification of Parliament must be got for it before the end of the financial year. Things take the following course. As the year draws towards an end and the Admiralty and War Office begin to see how they stand as regards expenditure, they tell the Treasury of the excess expenditure that there will probably be on some of their Votes and of the surpluses on others. They send to the Treasury a schedule of the items of excess expenditure and surplus, made out in detail, Vote by Vote, with explanations. Surpluses may be the result of a saving on the total expenditure estimated for a Vote, or of bigger receipts for appropriation in aid than those allowed for in the estimates; and conversely excess expenditure may be the result of a total expenditure on a Vote greater than that estimated, or of a disappointment in respect of appropriations. Authority to make the transfers is then given by the Treasury under the power given to it by the cited clause in the Appropriation Act. It sets out in detail in a minute the probable excess over grants, Vote by Vote, sets against the excesses the probable surplus in a lump, and authorises the temporary application of the one to meet the other.¹

A copy of the minute is laid before Parliament before the end of the financial year, and there

¹ Sometimes the Treasury sanctions an excess conditionally, subject to a surplus being subsequently realised on another Vote.

the matter rests for a space. It is the Appropriation Accounts that bring it again to the light of day. Their chief end and object is to show how far the departments have kept to and how far they have strayed from the scheme of Appropriation. Above all things, therefore, they must show on the face of them the excesses and surpluses with which we are dealing, and how one has been applied to meet the other. In his scrutiny and audit it is the duty of the Auditor General to make sure that Treasury authority has been obtained for all such transfers, and the Public Accounts Committee takes retributive action if he reports that it has not been obtained. When the Public Accounts Committee has examined into and reported on these matters, the transfers are ripe for their final authorisation by Parliament. The House of Commons resolves itself into a Committee of the whole House on Navy and Army expenditure. A Resolution is presented to it, for instance, "that whereas it appears by the Army Appropriation Account for the year ending March 31st, 1911, that the aggregate expenditure on Army Services has not exceeded the aggregate sum apportioned for those services, but that the total difference between the Exchequer grants for Army Services and the net expenditure are as follows:—

			£	s.	d.
Total Surpluses (on Votes) ...	...	...	320,000	0	0
Total Deficits	„	...	118,000	0	0
Net Surplus	...	...	202,000	0	0

and whereas the Treasury has temporarily authorised the application of so much of the said total surpluses as is necessary to make good the

said total deficits, the application of such sums be sanctioned." After being passed in Committee, the resolution is reported to the House. Finally it is incorporated as a clause in the next Appropriation Act, which gives it the force of law, and there is annexed to it a schedule setting out the details of the deficits and of the surpluses apportioned to meet them, Vote by Vote. Thus the transfers receive at least a posthumous incorporation in the scheme of appropriation. Since the House waits for the Appropriation Accounts before it deals with the matter, the incorporation does not come until long after the transfers were made and approved by the Treasury. For instance, the transfers referred to in our example were those shown in the Appropriation Accounts for the year ending March 31st, 1911. That means that they were sanctioned by the Treasury in that month. But since the Appropriation Accounts for that year are not presented to Parliament until the beginning of the session of 1912, the transfers cannot be dealt with in the Appropriation Act of 1911 and have to wait for that of the following year.

Such is the course by which excess expenditure on Naval and Military Votes is set off against savings, within the limit of the total grants to each department. If the Appropriation Accounts show that either department has exceeded its total grants then, as in the case of a Civil department, there is nothing for it but an Excess Grant. The Public Accounts Committee is careful to report upon any case, Civil, Military, or Naval, in which a vote for an Excess Grant is required, in time to enable the vote to be passed by the House before

the end of the financial year following that in which the excess expenditure was made. As in the case of the Civil departments, against Naval and Military excess expenditure is set in the Excess Vote any surplus in appropriation in aid over that allowed for in the estimates and original Appropriation Act.

To settle the sediment of confusion which so technical a business is apt to leave in the mind, it may be useful by way of summary to repeat that for a Civil Department an Excess Vote is needed when the total grant of a single Vote is exceeded. For the Admiralty and War Office, owing to the machinery for the authorisation of transfers, an Excess Vote is only needed when the total of the grants on all of the Votes of the department is exceeded. Coming so long after the events with which it deals, the Parliamentary ratification of transfers by resolution and inclusion in an Appropriation Act is more of an empty formality than a practical check. If Parliamentary revision of the Treasury's decision is worth while at all, it must be worth while that it should be made promptly. There seems no reason why the Public Accounts Committee and the House of Commons should not take up the matter as soon as they receive from the Treasury the minutes of the transfers which they have sanctioned, so that legal authority might be given to them at least in the next Appropriation Act, instead of, as now, in the next but one. The Appropriation Accounts add little that is material to enable Parliament to come to a decision on the matter ; and if those accounts or the audit of them should disclose anything new, the fresh material

could always be made the subject of a fresh discussion. Power to make transfers of the sort is subject to certain temptations, and no suitable control that can be exercised over it is unnecessary. It tempts those responsible for the preparation of the estimates to over-estimate the expenditure to be required on certain Votes, in order that the grants for those Votes may be used as a pool to draw upon for other Votes. When it is found that a certain Vote is in fact constantly being over-estimated and showing big savings, a critic may suspect that the department is regarding it as a milk-cow for its other Votes. It needs no argument to show the impropriety of a practice of the sort. In plain words, it is deceiving Parliament; it conceals from it at the time at which it is considering the estimates the true intentions of the department, and enfeebles Parliamentary control. On the other hand the existence of the power of transfer, legitimately used and subject to proper limitations, makes for accuracy in estimating and for economy in expenditure. That has already been pointed out in connection with transfers between the subheads of the Votes of the Civil Departments. It is equally true of transfers between the Naval and Military Votes. Without the liberty to transfer, the Admiralty and War Office would be tempted to over-estimate every Vote in order to prevent the possibility of troublesome excesses, and they would not have so strong a motive for making savings.

Another specific temptation to which the power of transfer subjects a department is the temptation to invent something to do with savings when it

finds that it has some, whether that something is really necessary or not, just in order to find a use for the money. Obviously the Treasury ought to be, and no doubt it is, on the *qui vive* to prevent so extravagant a practice. On the other hand, if a department does happen to have savings in hand at the end of the year, it may be that the state of one or other of the markets in which it buys goods for the public service may make it very desirable, in the interests of economy, that it should make use of its savings in buying at once for its requirements in the coming year. It may not be in any sense necessary that it should do so, and yet it may be quite prudent that it should; and under those circumstances the Treasury will in general make no objection to the department looking round and seeing whether it cannot make an ultimate economy for the taxpayer's pocket by using up its savings.

CHAPTER VIII

THE ANNUAL BALANCING

WE have had a good deal to do in the pages that have gone before with the Exchequer Account. The importance of this, the account of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, is so great that its nature and incidents should now occupy us in more detail. We have seen how, in theory, it is the account which receives the whole of the nation's revenue, and out of which the whole of the nation's expenditure is made ; and we have noticed several substantial exceptions to the rule, such as the sums retained as Appropriations in Aid and for the expenses of the Revenue departments. We have seen how at ordinary times the use for payments by the Paymaster General of credit from his general cash balances prevents any exact correspondence between issues from the Exchequer Account and the nation's actual expenditure, and how in the same way the retention of revenue for the expenses of the Revenue departments prevents any exact correspondence between Exchequer receipts and the nation's actual revenue. We have seen also how the periodical adjustment of Vote Accounts makes Exchequer Issues and Receipts roughly equal, and at the end of the year

equal with tolerable accuracy to the total of the nation's incomings and outgoings.

THE EXCHEQUER ACCOUNT

Thus the ratepayer has in the Exchequer Account a guide to the state of the public purse. He is enabled to follow it from week to week in a return published by the Treasury in the *London Gazette* every Tuesday, a summary of which is given in the financial columns of most of the newspapers. On one side are shown the total receipts into the Exchequer Account, from the beginning of the year, in comparison with those for the same part of the preceding year and with those estimated for the whole year. Receipts are distributed under their headings of Customs, Post Office, and so on, and receipts on capital account are stated separately. On the other side is shown the expenditure since the beginning of the financial year, compared as in the case of the revenue, and distributed under the headings of Debt Services, Development and Road Improvement Funds, Local Taxation Accounts, Other Consolidated Fund Services, and Supply Services. Issues on capital account are stated separately. Finally the amount of the balance in the Exchequer is stated, and compared with that at the corresponding period of the year before. By deducting from the totals of revenue and expenditure at the end of any week those at the end of the week before, one can see what has happened during the seven days in between. Once a quarter the Treasury publishes a fuller record of its dealings with the Exchequer Account. It is divided into

two parts, the first of which shows with a little more detail than the weekly account the revenue received into the Exchequer Account, both for the quarter and for the whole financial year up to the date of the return, in comparison with that for the corresponding periods of the preceding year. In the second part receipts into the Exchequer Account including receipts on capital account, are set against expenditure, including expenditure on capital account, and a balance is struck which is the "balance in the Exchequer." At the end of the financial year the weekly and quarterly returns are developed into the Finance Accounts of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, which make their appearance some time in June in the shape of a blue pamphlet, price fivepence-halfpenny, which every taxpayer ought to buy, read, and inwardly digest.

At the end of the financial year, as the clock strikes four p.m. on March 31st, the Exchequer Account for the year is closed. During the preceding weeks the Departments have been obtaining from the Treasury issues from the Account calculated to make the total issues which they have received equal to their actual expenditure, thus repeating with increased precautions the process gone through at the end of the three intermediate quarters. On March 31st in consequence the receipts into the account and the issues therefrom correspond to a very close degree of approximation with the whole of the nation's incomings and outgoings for the year. Nevertheless they are not identical. A record of issues from the Exchequer is always a record of imprests, or payments to the

department as agents on account, to be disbursed by them for the Government. It never is nor can be a record of actual expenditure in the form of final payments. Owing however to this balancing of the Accounts of each Vote, by special issues made in March, and to the policy which keeps free balances in the hands of the spenders as low as possible, for all practical purposes the anxious and curious taxpayer can look upon the record of receipts and issues from the Exchequer during the year as the record of the Government's actual revenue and expenditure, and it is that which he finds in the Annual Finance Accounts. He finds there the nearest approach which the Treasury can provide to the general account of outgoings and incomings for the preceding year which the prudent householder prepares for himself in those grim days of reckoning that follow Christmas and the New Year. As every citizen is part holder in the house of the state, each is equally concerned to study the record of the incomings and outgoings of those who manage his house for him, which they set down so conveniently in black and white and sell to him at fivepence-halfpenny.

Let us see exactly what the Annual Finance Account will tell us about the record of our national finances for the year. It tells us about every operation on the Exchequer Account from four p.m. on March 31st to the same time and day in the year following. In the first and principal account of Exchequer receipts and issues, it tells us how much we received under each heading of revenue during the year, and opposite that it tells us how much we spent under each heading of expenditure chargeable

against revenue. The same account goes on to set against each other receipts and issues on capital account, and strikes a final balance, which is the balance in the Exchequer at the end of the year. That is the grand record of the year's work in getting and spending. By comparing it with the estimates and with the Chancellor's calculations in his Budget Speech at the beginning of the year, we can see how far time has verified his forecast of revenue and the other ministers' forecasts of expenditure. Next in our 5½*d.* pamphlet follow tables which tell us about the revenue receipts in great detail, down to the fact that a drawback from custom duties of £1 10*s.* was paid on Beer, Rum, and Spruce. Next come details of expenditure, under the headings already mentioned in connection with the weekly accounts of the Exchequer; and here, under the headings of Consolidated Fund Services and Other Consolidated Fund Services, we get detailed particulars of all payments made during the year under the authority of continuing Acts of Parliament, as distinguished from those which come under the annual review of Parliament in Committee of Supply. National Debt Service; the Civil List of the Royal Family; the expenses of the Courts of Justice; permanent pensions and annuities, such as £720 in perpetuity to the heirs of the Duke of Schomberg and £2 in compensation to the clerical Surrogate of an extinct Ecclesiastical Court; an odd assortment of special salaries from that of the Speaker and of the Comptroller and Auditor General to those of certain mysterious "six trumpeters" in Scotland; and charges such as £8 3*s.* 6*d.* for the University of Cambridge (purpose

unassigned); here can the taxpayer read about them all and wonder whether it be not time that some of them should run afresh the gauntlet of parliamentary criticism. There follow particulars of issues from the Exchequer on account of Supply Services, summary in the case of the Navy and Army, detailed by Votes for the Civil Service and Revenue departments. Statements relative to the National Debt, with some of which we shall deal hereafter, wind up the pamphlet. A study of it in June followed by a glance at the Abstract Appropriation Accounts, when they appear, is the least trouble that the good citizen ought to take, to make himself acquainted with the manner in which his household has been conducted during the year. If more taxpayers would do that, and thus acquaint themselves with the general character of the sums that are being received and spent on their account, their origins and destinations, there would surely be less indifference to the ceaseless increase in taxation and expenditure, and less placid submission to the too often extravagant habits of the more technical and specialised spending departments. On the ears of a public ignorant even of the general outlines of the nation's accounts the appeals of economisers in Parliament fall in vain. It is, for instance, of little use to argue on grounds of economy against a £5,000,000 increase in the Navy Estimates to one who knows and cares not whether the national revenue is £200,000,000 or £2,000,000,000 or whether a battleship costs £300,000 or £3,000,000. To qualify ourselves to appreciate and weigh arguments of the sort we must have at least a rough and ready understanding of the general nature of the financial transactions of the

state, and the best way to get it is to spend a few minutes every year in turning over the Annual Finance Accounts.

A look at the chief figures of the record of the Exchequer Account for the year is all that is needed to get a general idea of the state's getting and spending ; but to get an exact idea of what the Account does show and what it does not, it is useful to study with more attention the conditions under which it is made up at the end of the financial year, at four p.m. on March 31st.

THE CASH ACCOUNT SYSTEM

In the first place, it should be noticed, the Exchequer Account is a cash account. It shows receipts and issues actually made during the year, not, as it would under some continental systems of state accounting, rights accrued and liabilities incurred. Liabilities appear on it only when they are met by issue to the actual spenders, not when they are incurred ; and revenue when it is received, not when it is due. This is a principle that is applied also in every other account that is related to the Exchequer Account and in particular to those of the great Spending and Revenue Departments. Revenue Departments must bring into account as revenue belonging to the year only such revenue as was actually received during the year. They must not include revenue which was due but was not actually received. Similarly spending departments may bring into account as chargeable against the grants of the year only those payments which were actually made during

the year. They do not include payments for which they became liable but which they did not actually disburse. In the continental systems referred to every liability is brought into the accounts for the year that is incurred therein, although no payment is made for it until long after, and similarly all revenue is brought into account that ought to have been received, although it may not have been received in fact. In the result, when the financial year ends, it is still quite uncertain what the realised total of the expenditure and revenue which are considered to belong to the year will be, and the nation's accounts for the year have to be kept open long after the year is over. From that result great uncertainty and confusion. It makes it impossible to determine before embarking upon the finances of the succeeding year how those of the preceding year have turned out; and obviously it is useful to know where you are before you set out on a fresh voyage. Theoretically the continental system is better, if it be considered that it is of first importance to treat fiscal operations as having a specific character of their own simply because they take place in one year rather than in another, and to find out exactly what the result of each year's fiscal operations is, as distinguished from those of any other year. But it is difficult to see any good reason why the fiscal year, as such, should be endowed in this way with a character and personality. The business of Government is continuous; and there is no special interest or value in undertaking laborious investigations and adjustments in order to allot to a certain year or to any other fixed

period all the operations which can theoretically be considered to have had their origin therein. What is of value is that the accounts should be nipped off sharply on a fixed date and a balance struck, in order that the Chancellor of the Exchequer may be able to start fresh on his budget with exact knowledge of the nation's financial position. This our system of cash accounts enables him to do. By considering only the realised receipts, and the realised expenditure (by way of imprests to spending departments), and by disregarding debts which may turn out good or bad and liabilities which something may yet happen to increase or diminish, the Treasury is enabled to close the Exchequer Account immediately the year ends on March 31st. It is enabled on the same evening to make a statement of its position which shows not exactly indeed but to a very close degree of approximation the whole of the nation's revenue and expenditure for the year and the difference between the two at its close, surplus or deficit. If there is a surplus of revenue for the year over the expenditure charged against it, it is not left at large. As we shall see in a later chapter, at once at that time and on that day it is set to a separate account, which is the account of the Old Sinking Fund for the reduction of the National Debt.

Since issues from the Exchequer Account are imprests and not final payments, at four o'clock on March 31st the money which the Government has is in several hands. There is a balance on the Exchequer Account, safe under the thumb of the Treasury; but there is also a balance of issues

from the Exchequer outstanding in the hands of the Paymaster General, and other balances in the hands of local paymasters as sub-accountants, who have received them as imprests from the departments which they serve. For the purpose of determining the revenue and expenditure for the year, outstanding balances are disregarded: having been issued from the Exchequer Account, they are treated as if spent. Thus the return of the Exchequer Account at the year's end shows as spent a certain amount of money that is in fact still in the hands of the Paymaster General and local paymasters. In the same way it fails to show as collected a certain amount of revenue that is already in the hands of the officers of the revenue departments. The account is cut off sharp on March 31st; but the business of government cannot be cut off sharp too. It has to be carried on continuously on the day of the closing of the national accounts just as much as on any other day, and that means that a certain amount of the revenue at the moment at which the account is closed is actually in course of transmission from the collectors to its bourne in the Exchequer Account. If the Government paid and received the same amount every day, year in, year out, there would be $\frac{1}{365}$ of the revenue received during each year accounted for in the next year, and $\frac{1}{365}$ of the payments made in each year accounted for in the preceding year; and as the errors thus introduced would be equal and opposite in each case at the beginning and end of every year, it would introduce no total error into the balance between revenue and expenditure of each year as

shown in the Exchequer Account. But since there is not that mathematical regularity in payments or receipts, either day by day or year by year, there is a slight error introduced into the accounts, sometimes one year getting a little help from its predecessor and sometimes the other way about. There is, however, a constant tendency for the two disturbances to accuracy, that at the beginning and that at the end of the year, to correct each other, and the error is quite small and unimportant in comparison with the total sums involved.

SHORT ISSUES

As we have seen, when the year is drawing towards its close at the end of March careful calculations are made of the issues to be made from the Exchequer on account of each Vote for the year, in order that the actual net expenditure chargeable against that Vote may be covered as exactly as possible by Exchequer issues. For that purpose information is obtained by the Treasury from the departments responsible for expenditure on the Votes of their probable requirements in respect of each. Now, the grant of Parliament in respect of each Vote is a maximum grant. As much as Parliament grants to a department for the Vote *may* be spent on the services of the Vote by the department, but there is no reason why it should spend or the Treasury should issue to it the whole sum granted, if it can do with less. If the Treasury hears from the department the glad news that it is not likely to want for the service of the Vote the whole of the sum granted, it makes a "short issue,"

leaving a part of the grant standing to the credit of the Vote still unissued at the end of the year.

EXCHEQUER ISSUES AND AUDITED EXPENDITURE

We have now to draw a distinction which it is necessary clearly to grasp and constantly to bear in mind in order to follow the system on which the Government's accounts are kept. It is the distinction between the Account of the Exchequer for the year and the yearly accounts of the departments. The Exchequer Account, which shows approximately the Government's total revenue and expenditure for the year, is, as we have seen, on the issue side an account of the actual issues made as imprests to the departments from April 1st to March 31st. The date of an issue is the criterion of the year in which it is to be brought into account. In drawing up the accounts of their expenditure for the year, which are the Appropriation Accounts, the departments have no such simple criterion as to what expenditure is to be included. What has to be included is the total expenditure, made by the department, which is properly chargeable against the grants for the year. To determine what expenditure is so chargeable, the criterion to be applied is the date of the order for payment, so long as that order has actually come into the hands of the payee and has not remained lying in the office undelivered. An accounting officer, then, must bring into account for a year all operative payments the order or cheque for which was dated within the year.

It can be seen in the proceedings of the Public

Accounts Committee and the minutes of the Treasury that this is a rule which is liable to be manipulated in a manner that calls for vigilance on the part of the guardians of financial morality. If a department's grants are running out and it is pressed for money it is tempted to leave some of the liabilities which it has incurred during the year undischarged, and by refraining from making out an order for payment until after the fateful 31st of March to throw the charge upon the Votes of the following year. On the other hand, if it has a surplus in hand at the end of the year it is tempted to get the benefit of it, and to avoid having to surrender it in the manner to be described later, by spending it on services which could more properly be performed in the following year. To prevent these manipulations the Treasury and the Committee have laid down several supplementary rules. They have laid down a strict rule that payment for a liability is always to be made in the year in which it has matured and is due. Every liability for a payment which has matured must, when its discharge is postponed for lack of funds, be shown upon the face of the Appropriation Accounts. If there is no money to meet it, so much the worse. The irregularity, as the Committee tersely puts it, consists in incurring unauthorised expenditure in excess of the grants, and it is only increased by not defraying it.¹ Not even to avoid an excess is the discharge of a matured liability to be postponed. On the one hand, then, it is quite right for the departments to call in and wipe off all matured liabilities in the last days of March; but

¹ Report of Public Accounts Committee, 1877.

on the other hand it is quite wrong for them to extend that process to the inclusion of payments in anticipation of the next year's services, and the Treasury is concerned to see that no such raids are made by the departments upon their surpluses.

We are now in a position to understand a circumstance which often puzzles one who is examining the national accounts. It is that the total of the net expenditure included in the Appropriation Accounts and audited is never exactly the same as the total of issues from the Exchequer Account. Since issues from the Exchequer Account at the end of the year are made with the express purpose of balancing and exactly covering the actual expenditure of the departments out of the grants of Parliament, it seems as if the total net audited expenditure, which is the total net expenditure for which credit is taken in the Appropriation Accounts, ought to be exactly equal to the total issues from the Exchequer. So it would be but for one difficulty, that a certain number of cheques and orders for payment dated and sent to the payees in the last days of the financial year are not presented until after the end of that financial year on March 31st. When they are presented they are met out of the balances, in the hands of the Paymaster-General and sub-accountants, part of which represents issues made in respect of the services of the year which is over. But it is very unlikely that the Treasury and the departments will have been able to foresee exactly and to a pound how much will be required for these outstanding orders chargeable against the year. It

may be that a little more has been issued than is ultimately needed, and in that case the Exchequer issues for the year will slightly exceed its audited expenditure. It may be that a little less has been issued than is ultimately needed, and then the audited expenditure for the year will slightly exceed its Exchequer issues. In the latter case the Treasury has to make fresh issues from the Exchequer in the new year on account of the services of the old, to cover the difference. They appear, of course, as part of the issues from the Exchequer brought into account in the new year. At ordinary times the difference between audited expenditure and Exchequer issues ought never to be more than about five shillings in the hundred pounds, and it is often not more than two shillings. In times of war and of a disorganisation of the spending services which leads to a slow completion of the actual process of payment the difference may be greater.

It is now apparent why the departments' accounts of their expenditure, which are the Appropriation Accounts, cannot be made out at the same time as the final Account of the Exchequer for the year, as soon as the financial year is over. Time has to be allowed for the outstanding orders for payment chargeable against the grants of the expired year to be presented, to be met out of the outstanding balances issued on account of those grants, and for the expenditure to be audited. Payees are notoriously careless and dilatory, neglecting and forgetting to present their drafts for months and months. Some may never be presented at all. In the case of Civil Service

Votes, three months' grace is allowed, and six months in the case of naval and military Votes. If by then an outstanding draft has not been presented and met, no credit can be taken for it by the department which issued the draft. After those periods have elapsed, but not until then, the departments can set about the preparation of their Appropriation Accounts.

THE SURRENDER OF SURPLUSES

In the last chapter we saw what is done when a department finds that it is going to spend or has spent more in gross upon a Vote than Parliament has granted to it for the purpose; but for simplicity's sake we left the converse case for consideration in the present chapter. It may be that when an Accounting Officer has made out the final account of expenditure on a Vote, he finds that less has been spent in gross upon the services of the Vote than Parliament granted for them. The surplus may arise in several different ways; it may be the result of the actual gross expenditure being less than the estimated gross expenditure, or of the realised appropriations in aid being greater than the estimated appropriations in aid. Or it may be the balance left of an excess of realised appropriations in aid after part of the excess, with Parliamentary sanction, has been applied to making good an excess of actual over estimated gross expenditure; or it may be the balance left of a reduction in actual gross expenditure below estimated gross expenditure, after making good

a deficit in realised appropriations in aid in comparison with those estimated. In all cases alike the surplus which is the saving is equal to the excess of the net Supply grant over the net actual expenditure.

That is for Civil Service Votes. For Navy and Army Votes, owing to the system of applying the total savings on all the Votes to the total excesses thereon, the balance to be surrendered is the surplus of Supply grants over net actual expenditure for all the Votes taken *en bloc*. In either case if the whole of the grant or grants on which the surplus arises has been issued, then the whole of the surplus is in the hands of the department, and is represented by balances in the hands of the Paymaster General and sub-accountants. But if the surplus has been foreseen and the whole of the grant has not been issued, if there has been a short issue, then part of the surplus is represented by an unissued balance in the Exchequer Account.

A department which has effected a saving is not left in happy possession of it, to be spent upon anything it likes, as upon the services of the following year (which by the time the surplus is ascertained is of course the current year). What it has saved, it has saved in the interests of the nation's common purse, and to that it must be returned. As for the surpluses outstanding in the hands of the departments, they might be returned by a transfer from the balances in the hands of the Paymaster General on account of the department to the Exchequer Account. But that would have one ill effect: it would increase the total receipts of the Exchequer

account and the total issues therefrom for the year by artificial cross-entries, and it would thus make both the nation's revenue and its expenditure seem bigger than they really were. A more convenient and a more scientific way of making the surrender is to let the department keep the surplus, but to reduce by an equal amount the grants to be made to it from the Exchequer for the services of the year following that to which the surplus belongs, thus reducing its potential credit on the Exchequer Account. The surpluses are then said to be written off the grants. That part of the surplus which is represented by grants still unissued from the Exchequer is written off and cancelled; the other part which is represented by balances outstanding in the hands of the Paymaster General and of sub-accountants is written off the unissued grants for the same services in the year following that to which the surplus belongs. It is only if a service has come to an end, no longer appears in the estimates, and all its grants for the past year have been issued, that a saving has actually to be paid back into the Exchequer Account as a receipt. One good effect of this system is that the use of the balances in the hands of the Paymaster General and sub-accountants which represent grants on account of the services of an expired financial year is not confined to meeting payments to be charged against the grants of that year. They are free to be used also for payments to be charged against the grants of the current year.

In the case of Naval and Military services, a balance-sheet is published with the Appropriation

Accounts which shows the ledger balances and the Vote Accounts on the 30th September, the day on which the Appropriation Accounts are closed. A consideration of it will serve to emphasise and define the difference between the annual closing of the Exchequer Account of the nation's revenue and expenditure on March 31st, and the closing of the departments' Appropriation Accounts six months later, and it will show more exactly the nature of the surplus surrendered by the departments. Let us see what these balance sheets tell us. For simplicity's sake, we will consider an actual example, that for the Navy Votes, drawn up to show the balances on September 30th, 1912. It tells us in the first place the assets of the Votes both of the current and of the expired year: these are (a) balances of grants for naval services in the current year (1912-13), still unissued from the Exchequer; and those for the preceding year (1911-12), to which the Appropriation Account belongs, if there are any (in this particular year there were none); (b) balances in the hands of the Paymaster General on account of naval services; (c) balances as imprests in the hands of local naval paymasters. In the second place it tells us the outstanding liabilities of the Votes on orders for payment issued but not yet cashed. There are a number of other minor assets and liabilities, but they do not affect the main position, and we can neglect them. The outline of the balance sheet is as follows (the figures have been cooked a little in order to simplify the position):—

SEPTEMBER 30th, 1912

<i>Dr.</i>	£	<i>Cr.</i>	£
Unissued Balance of		Orders for payment	
Exchequer Grants		outstanding ...	1,000,000
1912-13 ...	28,000,000		
Balance in hands of			
Paymaster General	1,000,000		
Balance in hands of			
local paymasters as		Net available	
imprests ...	7,000,000	balance ...	35,000,000
	<u>£36,000,000</u>		<u>£36,000,000</u>

Now the greater part of this available balance consists of credit belonging to the account for the current year (1912-13). It is easy to determine what part: to do so it needs only to deduct the expenditure actually passed to account before the date of the Balance Sheet for the services of the current year (1912-13) from the total grants for that year. The difference, which is the net amount still available for those grants, shows the part of the available balance belonging to the account for the current year, thus:—

	£
Total grants for naval services in 1912-13 ...	45,000,000.
Net expenditure to 30/9/13 for those services ...	12,000,000.
	<u> </u>
Net amount available for grants for those services ...	£33,000,000.

Finally, the difference between the net amount available for the grants for the current year (1912-13), which is the part of the available balance belonging to the account for that year, and the total available balance, is the part of the balance belonging to the account of the preceding year (1911-12). In other words that is the amount unexpended in respect of the grants for the preceding year (1911-12), thus:—

						£
Net available balance, 30/1/13	...	...	...	...	...	35,000,000
Net amount available for grants, 1912-13	...	...	...	...	...	33,000,000
						<hr/>
Net amount unexpended on grants 1911-12...	...	...	...	...	...	£2,000,000
						<hr/>

And that net amount of £2,000,000, unexpended on the grants for the preceding year (1911-12), is identical with and equal to the amount to be surrendered for that year as shown by the Appropriation Accounts. Another way of arriving at the same result would be to deduct the net outstanding expenditure for the naval services of 1911-12 passed to account between March 31st and September 30th, 1913—in this case £9,000,000—from the net balance on March 31st, 1913, available in respect of the grants for the services of 1911-12—in this case £11,000,000. But the first way is that which gives the most information as to the state of affairs on September 30th, when the departments' accounts are closed. It is only the Admiralty, it may be observed, that gives its balance sheet in this full and informative way. That of the War Office states the net available balance on September 30th without analysing it between the grants of the current and the preceding year, and in respect of the Votes of the Civil Departments no balance sheet is given at all.

CARRY FORWARD AND RESERVE

By no well-managed business is the whole of its net income spent every year. If it is wise, it retain a part to provide for contingencies. In the case of a business concern the sum accumulated

out of the net income to provide for contingencies is called the sum "carried forward," carried forward, that is, from the accounts of one year into those of the next. To that is sometimes added a Reserve Fund, which is a Fund consisting of savings out of income accumulated from year to year. Is there any Carry Forward or Reserve Fund in the accounts of the vast business carried on by the State? There are both.

Credit on the Exchequer Account is never exhausted when the financial year ends on March 31st. There is always a balance of unissued credit on the accounts at that time, called the Exchequer Balance, and that is the nation's Carry Forward. As we shall see in a future chapter on Sinking Funds, a part of that balance may, on March 31st, be automatically allocated to a certain specific purpose—the reduction of debt. It is the part which consists of the excess of the revenue for the year over the expenditure chargeable against that revenue. But there may be no such excess, and in any case it can only be a part of the Exchequer Balance. Nor is such excess necessarily paid out for the reduction of debt on March 31st: it is allocated to that purpose on that day as a matter of account; it is not issued as a matter of banking. The gross Exchequer Balance remains on the Exchequer Account, and is carried forward into the accounts of the ensuing year. If there is any deficiency in the year's revenue, if it is less than the year's expenditure chargeable against that revenue, then the Exchequer Balance carried forward out of the year's accounts at its end is less than that which was carried forward into them

at its beginning. To get a complete view of the record of the year's finance we must always have a look at Exchequer Balances at the beginning and end of the year. If that at the end of the year is less than that at the beginning, if, that is, the government has reduced its carry forward, then it has not met the year's expenditure wholly out of the year's revenue, but in part out of the nation's permanent resources, of which its carry forward forms part. That is so, however, only if the floating debt outstanding is the same at the two periods. Exchequer Balances may have been reduced by the paying off of Treasury Bills or other floating debt, and we must make allowance for that. In the issue and repayment of Treasury Bills, indeed, the object which the Treasury has before it is to keep the Exchequer Balance constantly at a convenient level.

For the nation's Reserve Fund we must look further into more obscure places. So far we have seen no sign of any in the national accounts. In all the accounts which we have considered hitherto, with the exception of the carry forward, everything is cut off sharply on March 31st: all outstanding balances are used up on one or another of the year's accounts and the accounts start absolutely blank for the following year. But if we look further afield through the accounts until we come upon certain two, called respectively the Civil Contingencies Fund and Treasury Chest Fund, we shall find what we are in search of, a true reserve, balances which are not wiped out every year, but are continued from the accounts of one year into those of the next. They are not a general reserve; they are available for certain

special purposes only. The purposes for which they are available are different, and we will consider them in turn.

THE CIVIL CONTINGENCIES FUND

In the course of the year the Civil Departments often find that the rigid system on which their grants are appropriated confronts them with one or other of several difficulties. Either there is an urgent need that they should begin to provide money for some established service for which Parliament has not yet voted anything, or some wholly new and urgent little service turns up to be performed, for which Parliament has made no provision, or it becomes urgently necessary to overspend to a small extent the total Vote for a grant, and no excess has been received by way of appropriations in aid out of which, with the help of a Supplementary Estimate, to meet the overspending. Multifarious small payments have also to be made which are not appropriate to any Vote and are individually too small to be voted separately. Sooner or later parliamentary authority must be obtained for all these small payments, and for any departure which emergency obliges departments to make from the scheme of appropriation; but meanwhile, what is to be done? To provide for such cases the Treasury keeps a nest egg in the form of a little loan-fund out of which it can make temporary advances to the civil departments, and this is the Civil Contingencies Fund. It has a fixed capital which has been raised from time to time as the turnover of the civil departments

has increased. In 1913 it was raised by a Supplementary Estimate from £120,000 to £300,000, which is its present figure. Out of the capital the Treasury makes advances to the civil departments in anticipation of the grants of Parliament, when there is urgent need that payment for an established service should be begun before a grant is made. Advances of the sort are repaid to the Fund by the department when it gets its grant. Other advances are made to departments out of the fund to meet payments for small services for which Parliament has made no provision in the estimates of the year, and which cannot possibly be postponed until the next year. Others again are made to provide funds for such small overspendings of grants as the Treasury may agree to be inevitable. These last two forms of advance are repaid to the Fund out of grants of Parliament made specially for the purpose on Supplementary Estimates or Excess Grants. Thus the capital of the Fund is restored and maintained intact from year to year. At the financial year's end it is outstanding in the form of a balance in the hands of the Paymaster General, and it is carried forward into the new year to the account of the Fund. Owing to the wide powers of transfer between Naval and Military Votes, the Admiralty and War Office need no special machinery of the sort to enable them to deal with their similar emergencies. An annual account of the Fund is audited by the Auditor General and presented to Parliament through the Public Accounts Committee. The Committee watches with some jealousy to see that the Treasury does not make use of the Fund to release the departments to any

substantial extent from the limitations of the scheme of appropriation.

THE TREASURY CHEST FUND

A purpose wholly different from that of the Civil Contingencies Fund is served by the Treasury Chest Fund. On the British Empire the sun never sets, and the British Government has to follow it round the world to make payments for the services which it requires in four continents and one continental island. Soldiers have to be paid and fed in a hundred scattered garrisons; warships have to be provisioned, coaled, and repaired, and the sailors paid, at a hundred naval bases, and civil staffs have to be maintained there to do the work. At Hong-Kong and Gibraltar the hand of the Government has to be as busy with disbursements as in Whitehall. There are payments to be made on account of the Diplomatic Service, and for pensioners resident abroad. In general the business of payment is administered at foreign stations in the same manner as at a home station. Imprests are issued by the departments to local paymasters (sub-accountants) in the form of orders upon the Paymaster General, for the use of which the local paymasters account. But there is an additional step that has to be taken in the case of payments abroad, and that is the transfer of credit to the foreign place at which it is to be used. Credit is transferred to the account of local paymasters at home, as has been seen, in the simplest way. The paymaster gives his order on the Pay Office to his local bank, which presents it to the

Paymaster General through its London head office or agent, clearing it against the head office or agent by a mere entry in its books. But credit cannot be transferred abroad in that simple way. An exchange is involved of the currency of one country for the currency of another. Even though the exchange is of sovereigns in London for sovereigns in Cape Town, owing to their distance apart sovereigns are very unlikely at any moment to have exactly the same value in the two places, and so an exchange operation is in fact involved although the currencies seem to be the same. Exchange business of the sort involves some risk of loss: you may not be able to exchange a thousand pounds in London for a thousand at the Cape; you may be able to get only nine hundred and ninety-eight for them. It also takes time and locks up a certain amount of money in the actual course of transfer from place to place. But Parliament grants in general for the public services no more than they need, without allowance for the difficulties of transferring credit from place to place. Rates of exchange are as varying and unforeseeable as the wind. It would be impossible to estimate the allowance to be made for them beforehand, and wisely enough no attempt is made to do so. Yet if no provision were made for the matter, the departments involved would inevitably find themselves embarrassed by losing a fraction of their grants in transferring them abroad, and by always having a certain part of them locked up in the course of transfer. They might also be found bidding against each other in the exchange market, and so making the business more expensive for

each other. To prevent that the Treasury keeps a special fund, and this is the Treasury Chest Fund. It is a little banking capital by means of which the Treasury carries on the business of exchange for the departments. Acting as banker for them, by the use of this fund, it makes good losses on exchange,¹ and provides the margin of money which is always locked up in the course of transfer.

Since Civil Contingency Fund and Treasury Chest Fund are often confused, sometimes even by the authority that administers them, we may take special notice of the differences between them. The Contingency Fund is a loan fund for the use of the Civil departments at home; the Chest Fund is a banking fund for the use of the naval and military departments in particular, and always abroad. Advances from the Treasury Chest Fund can be made legitimately on the credit only of money actually granted by Parliament and available for repayment; advances from the Civil Contingencies Fund are never made on the credit of money actually available, but in anticipation of money to be granted later on. In one circumstance do the two funds resemble each other; out of neither must any final payment be made. Every payment made out of the Treasury Chest Fund, as out of the Civil Contingencies Fund, is repaid to it before the end of the year, and any loss of the capital of the fund in the course of the year is repaid to it by a special grant of Parliament. Thus the capital of the Treasury Chest Fund, as of the Civil

¹ Not the whole of such losses, however; a part is provided for in the Votes, *e.g.* Vote II. of the Navy Estimates.

Contingencies Fund, is maintained intact from year to year, and is carried forward undiminished at the end of the year to the accounts of the next year. At the present time the capital of the Fund is maintained at £700,000.

It will throw some light on the machinery of financial administration if we follow in detail the way in which the Treasury Chest Fund is used. Its purpose, be it remembered, is to put credit at the disposal of persons authorised to make payments on behalf of the spending departments at foreign stations. The Treasury advances money for the local services out of the Fund to officers at the foreign stations, called officers of the Treasury Chest, and the advances are repaid to the Fund in London by transfers of credit at the Pay Office from the accounts of the Votes against which the services are chargeable to the account of the Fund. The transfers of credit to the officers of the Chest abroad are made by regular exchange operations of several sorts. According to one, the officer draws a bill on the Treasury, which is an order to the Treasury to pay a fixed sum stated in the bill on a certain day to a certain person mentioned in the bill. He takes that bill to his local bank at the foreign station, which buys it from him, or, in the commercial phrase, discounts it. In discounting it the bank takes into consideration the fact that it will only get payment for the bill on the specified future day, which may be three months, or two, or a week, after the bill is presented, and that it will in the meanwhile be standing out of its interest on the money it has paid for the bill. In calculating the price of the bill it deducts interest on its money

for the specified time from the full value of the bill. It also takes into account that whereas it is giving the officers sovereigns, it may be, in Alexandria, it will get in return sovereigns in London. Now it may also be that sovereigns in London happen at the time to be worth less than sovereigns in Alexandria, and if this be so, in fixing the price of the bill, the bank will deduct something also from its face value to make up for that. So the officer would get something less for his bill than the sum which it directs the Treasury to pay to the person mentioned in it. The difference is called the rate of discount, and depends on the general rate of interest for loans and on the rate of exchange. Having discounted the bill, the local bank posts it overseas to its London agent, who presents it to the Paymaster General. If he is satisfied that there is credit with which to meet the bill available on the Vote against which the payment is chargeable, the Paymaster General accepts the bill on behalf of the Treasury and notes on it that it is to be payable at the Bank of England. When the day comes on which the bill is expressed to be payable, the holder presents it at the Bank and gets payment out of the Paymaster General's bill account. A debit for the amount is entered against the account of the Treasury Chest Fund. Subsequently a transfer in repayment is made to the amount of the Treasury Chest Fund, from the account of the Vote concerned, of the amount actually received for the bill by the officer abroad. The result of the transaction is that the officer abroad is put in credit by his bank to the amount which he needs; that the Treasury

repays the bank's representative in London out of the Treasury Chest Fund; that the Treasury Chest Fund is repaid, out of the grants of Parliament, the amount actually received by the officer abroad; but that the expenses of exchange and of keeping the money locked up during the transfer are borne by the Fund.

Another and more up-to-date method of putting the local officer in credit is by a telegraphic transfer. In that case the officer abroad informs the Treasury of how much he requires. The Treasury goes to the London agent of the local bank and buys a telegraphic transfer of the amount required, paying probably rather more than the local officer will receive, in consideration of the rate of exchange which measures the difference in the value of money in London and at the foreign station, and as a remuneration for the bank's services. The London agent then simply cables out to the local bank to put so much credit at the disposal of the local officer. By saving time in transit this method saves interest, and is therefore altogether more economical and satisfactory. Its growing use has enabled the Treasury to reduce the capital of the whole Fund. The shorter time the transfer takes, the less money is locked up by the process and the less capital the Fund needs, just as reducing the average life of the individual would reduce the total population of a country. There are other and still more economical ways in which the transfer can be made in special cases. The Union Government of South Africa, for instance, gets its revenue in South Africa, but has large payments to make in London for stores which it buys for its

railways and so on. The Treasury has its money in London, but has payments to make in South Africa, through the Treasury Chest officers there. Clearly the two can help each other, and so they do. In South Africa the Union Government gives some of its money to the Chest Officers for their purposes, and in London the Treasury gives an equal amount to the representatives of the Union Government for their purposes, and so each gets what it wants without trouble or expense.

In its conduct of this banking business, the Treasury in an ordinary year may make use of its capital of £700,000 for a total turnover of round about £10,000,000. In an ordinary year its net loss, which is principally made up of the discount on bills and costs of telegraphic transfers, may be a sum of the order of about £50,000. That is the sum which has to be made good by a vote of Parliament, taken on a Supplementary Estimate, in order to maintain the capital of the Fund undiminished in the following year. If the rates of exchange run so much in favour of the Treasury that it makes a profit on its transactions, that is paid into the Exchequer account. At the end of the year the Fund is represented by balances in the hands of the Paymaster General at home and of the officers of the Fund abroad.

A special account of the Fund, and its balance sheet at the end of the year, are audited by the Auditor General and submitted to the Public Accounts Committee. There is one possible misuse of the Fund for which the Committee is on the look out. It exists for the purpose of laying down funds abroad, and they are prompt to protest if

the Treasury makes use of it at home. It might thereby greatly loosen the bonds of the scheme of appropriation in which Parliament has confined the departments. Any loosening of those bonds which is absolutely unavoidable is to be made by the use of the Civil Contingencies Fund under the prescribed limitations ; and the Treasury Chest Fund is not to be used as a reserve to that. Once upon a time the Treasury drew upon the Treasury Chest Fund for £340,000 to enable the Post Office to meet current expenses when its first Vote on Account was exhausted before a second could be taken. Horror is written large on the Committee's report on the irregularity, relieved only by an intimation from the Treasury that it had "no intention, in the event of future emergencies, of repeating the procedure in this case"; in other words, that for the future it would be good. Owing, however, to the very general nature of the uses to which the Fund may be put, it is one which needs careful watching on behalf of the scheme of appropriation and of the rigidity of Parliamentary control. It is surprising, for instance, to find that in 1901-2 the Fund was made use of in anticipation of a vote of Parliament to provide a sum of £40,000 for the Government of Crete, and again in 1911-12 and 1912-13 to provide £70,000 for the Persian Government. Undoubtedly the payments to be made were abroad ; but with no less doubt they were not of the sort for which the fund is intended to provide, and its employment for the purpose by the Foreign Office and the Treasury was an innovation and an extension of the powers of the Executive.

A SKELETON

We have now dealt with the system on which the nation keeps its accounts, in all its essential features. Before we leave it, it will be useful in aid of memory to turn back, to strip off detail and elaborations, and to arrange the bones of the structure into a skeleton.

The departments prepare Estimates, setting out what is to be done and the money to be spent in doing it, and dividing the services and the grants therefor into Votes.

Parliament considers and approves the Estimates, Vote by Vote, grants the money needed for each and appropriates it thereto, and provides for the raising by taxation of the money which it has granted.

The Revenue Departments collect the taxes for which Parliament has provided and pay them into the Exchequer Account.

The Treasury and the Comptroller General issue funds from the Exchequer Account to the Paymaster General for the departments, according to grants of Parliament for the Votes.

The departments spend the money through the Paymaster General.

On March 21st the Exchequer Account is closed and a balance is struck of issues and receipts.

After an interval to allow outstanding orders to be paid, Accounting Officers prepare Appropriation Accounts, showing how the money granted for each Vote has been spent.

The Appropriation Accounts are audited by the

Auditor General, who reports upon them to the Public Accounts Committee of the House of Commons.

The Public Accounts Committee reports on the Appropriation Accounts to the House of Commons.

Thus the financial business of the year and the accounts thereof begin and end in Parliament ; and through the Treasury, Comptroller General, Accounting Officers, Auditor General, and Public Accounts Committee, the circle of Parliamentary control is completed. And to that satisfactory conclusion we add a rider that the object and effect of the control thus completed is to secure legality in expenditure, and that legality therein is a very different matter from economy. The control that will secure economy is that which is exercised over the vital process of the preparation of the estimates, to prevent extravagance, and later over the practical details of expenditure, to prevent waste ; and for the exercise of that, Parliament has made express provision for no such system as that by which it secures legality. The work is done by the Treasury, by the Estimates Committee struggling against difficulties that so far it has found insuperable, by the Auditor General in his administrative audit, and by the financial branches of the departments themselves ; but the authority under which they do their work is derived more from custom and established rules of practice than from Acts of Parliament.

DEBT

CHAPTER IX

FLOATING DEBT

IN the business of government, as in any other business, it is necessary at times to borrow money to supplement the regular revenue. We shall deal hereafter with the Government's big and permanent borrowings, but before we come to them it will be convenient to clear our way by a consideration of some of its smaller borrowings of a temporary sort. Debts of a Government which are permanent or need not to be repaid for a long term of years are called fixed or funded debts; its debts which are repayable within a short period, a few years or even a few months, are called floating or unfunded debts. In general the purpose of the creation of floating debt is to provide money to meet the ordinary expenditure of the year, in anticipation of revenue, or to meet temporarily some special capital expenditure which, it is thought, ought to be repaid as soon as possible out of revenue, and not to be allowed to remain as a permanent burden on posterity. There are three sorts of floating or unfunded debt in our system of finance, called Advances, Treasury Bills, and Exchequer Bonds; and there is one sort that is half floating and half fixed, called Terminable Annuities. We will consider each in turn.

In Parliament's financial scheme for the year it grants to departments the money which they need, gives authority to the Treasury to issue from the Exchequer Account the money which it has granted, and provides for taxation to replenish the Exchequer Account with funds to meet the issues authorised. If the revenue from taxation would only consent to come in at the same rate as issues have to be made, all would then be well, but unfortunately it will not. Men of millions will not die in time to replenish the Exchequer Account with their death duties before the quarter days, when big issues have to be made, or even at regular intervals. Nor will brewers, distillers, or importers of tobacco clear their stocks or pay their duties at times which the Treasury would find convenient. They have an awkward habit of postponing payment of as much of the duties as they can until the end of the year, in the hopes of a reduction of the rate in the new budget; and then, if they think the duty will be reduced, of further postponing payment into the next year, or if they think that it will not be reduced, still more if they think that it will be increased, of clearing their stocks and making big revenue payments in a lump and a hurry. Most upsetting of all, the victim of the income tax is in the habit of putting off drawing his cheque for the tax collector until the importunity of the ascending sequence of yellow, pink, and blue demand-notes can no longer be borne, and that is not until the last quarter of the year. In the result the rate at which the revenue is collected is not regular: the last quarter of the year is far richer in collections than the

first three. But expenditure cannot be postponed until the revenue actually comes to hand ; it has to go on almost as quickly in the first three quarters as in the last, with a maximum at the end of each quarter. In order then to enable the Treasury to make issues to meet expenditure in the earlier parts of the year, it is necessary to provide it with some means of anticipating the revenue which it will not receive until the last quarter.

DEFICIENCY AND WAYS AND MEANS ADVANCES

When an ordinary mortal finds himself with heavy expenses to meet, and no money with which to meet them, but with money enough coming in later on, if he is foolish or quite without credit he goes to a money-lender, and if he is wise, and has some credit he goes to his bank. His bank lends him as an overdraft the money which he needs, on the understanding that it is to be repaid out of his future receipts. Being wise, and having excellent credit, the Treasury too goes to its bank. When towards the beginning of the year and at the quarter days it finds that it will have to make issues out of the Exchequer faster than the revenue is coming in, in those lean months for revenue, it goes to the Bank of England and gets from it an advance, which is really an overdraft.

All sorts of borrowing by the Treasury or anybody else on behalf of the Government, and this sort of borrowing in particular, need the authority of Parliament. Authority to borrow temporarily in anticipation of revenue is conferred upon the

Treasury in two different ways, one way if the money to be borrowed is for Supply Services, and another way if it is for Consolidated Fund Services. Every quarter big issues amounting to some £5,000,000 have to be made from the Exchequer to pay the interest on the National Debt. To provide for them out of the ordinary balance in the Exchequer at the time would often run it inconveniently low. So to tide over the difficult period the Treasury has permanent authority under the Exchequer and Audit Act (§ 12) to borrow from the Bank of England what it needs in order to meet in comfort the big quarterly issues for the service of the debt. Such issues are made in the first days of a quarter. Before the end of the preceding quarter the Chancellor of the Exchequer writes to the Governor of the Bank of England and tells him that he will need advances in the ensuing quarter "to meet the excess of the permanent charge beyond the income of the Consolidated Fund in the current quarter," and requests him to get the advances authorised. In due course the Governor answers that he has acceded to the Chancellor's request. When the amount needed has been certified by the Treasury, the Bank advances it, and it is placed to the credit of the Exchequer Account. According to the Bank's system of accounts, the advance appears in its books as an advance made on Government Securities. That is what it is, since the security for the advance is the Government's statutory obligation to repay it. In the weekly return, therefore, of the Bank's assets and liabilities the item "Government Securities" is increased by the

amount of the advance made. As the revenue comes in, the advance is repaid with interest at the rate fixed by the Exchequer and Audit Act, which is half the Bank's official rate of discount current on the day on which the money is received into the Exchequer Account. The whole principal and interest has to be repaid in the quarter following that in which the request for the advance was made. In the weekly return of the Exchequer Account advances of the sort appear as "Temporary Advances, Advances by the Bank of England on account of the deficiency of the Consolidated Fund." For that reason they are commonly known as Deficiency Advances. The Treasury's power to borrow thereon is limited only by the extent of the expected excess of the charge on the Exchequer Account for Consolidated Fund Services over the expected receipts into the Account in the coming quarter. The chief characteristics of the advances are that they are to provide for Consolidated Fund Services, and are made under the authority of the Exchequer and Audit Act ; and that distinguishes them from another way of borrowing in anticipation of revenue which we have now to consider.

Since the revenue will not come in when it is wanted, there may be just as much difficulty in meeting the payments for annual Supply Services in the earlier parts of the year as there is in meeting those for the permanent charges on the Consolidated Fund. In the one case as in the other the Treasury must have power to fill up the gap. Power to borrow to cover the deficiency in the case of the permanent Consolidated Fund Services is given by the permanent Exchequer and Audit

Act. For power to borrow to meet the annual Supply Services the Treasury receives annual authority in the Consolidated Fund and Appropriation Acts. All such Acts, after authorising the Treasury to issue out of the Exchequer for the service of the year the lump sum granted by Parliament as Ways and Means, continue as follows :—

“The Treasury may borrow from any person, by the issue of Treasury Bills or otherwise, and the Bank of England (and the Bank of Ireland) may advance to the Treasury on the credit of the said sum, any sum or sums not exceeding in the whole [the amount which the Act authorises the Treasury to issue].”

We leave the matter of Treasury Bills on one side for the present; it is the “otherwise” with which we are first concerned. In practice, “otherwise” consists of borrowing from the Bank of England on overdraft, in the same way as that in which Deficiency Advances are borrowed. If the Chancellor of the Exchequer finds at any time that the revenue is coming in so slowly in comparison with the issues which he has to make for Supply Services that it looks as if the balance on the Exchequer Account would be run inconveniently low, he writes to the Governor of the Bank of England and asks him to have the goodness to consent to an advance during the current quarter of an amount not exceeding —, and he mentions the amount. He also mentions the rate of interest which he proposes that the advance should bear (it must not be more than 5 per cent.), fixing it with reference to the Bank’s official rate of dis-

count. When the Bank has considered the matter, the Governor answers and tells the Chancellor that it has agreed to make the advance. So the Advance is made and placed to the credit of the Exchequer Account. According to the terms of the Appropriation Act, principal and interest have to be repaid out of the revenue received into the account before the end of the quarter following that in which the advance was made. Advances of this sort, since they are borrowed on the credit of funds voted by Parliament for Ways and Means, to distinguish them from Deficiency Advances are called Ways and Means Advances, and appear in the weekly return of the Exchequer Account as "Temporary Advances, Advances by the Bank of England. On the credit of Ways and Means, by Other Advances—so much." In the ordinary course of things they are seldom necessary save at the end of a quarter, the time at which the departments are paying their bills, and, as we have seen, big issues are being made from the Exchequer Account for Supply Services to bring the accounts of the Votes and the balances in the hands of the Paymaster General into agreement with the grants of Parliament. We usually find therefore Ways and Means Advances, like Deficiency Advances, appearing in the Exchequer Account shortly before the end of the quarter, and the repayment of them soon after it. Like Deficiency Advances, in the books of the Bank Ways and Means Advances go to swell the item of Government Securities.

The section of the Act quoted says that the Treasury may borrow from "any person." In fact, the only other person besides the Bank of England

who ever provides the Treasury with a Ways and Means Advance is the National Debt Commission. It does so seldom, but it does so sometimes. Money for the advance is provided by the Commission out of the various balances of public funds held by it for investment, to be described in a future chapter.

TREASURY BILLS

Now we come to Treasury Bills. When a house of business of any sort finds itself in a fix for money, because for instance it has to meet payments before the money out of which its payments are to be made has come into its hands, it goes first in many cases to its bank for an overdraft. But if its bank has lent it as much as it is convenient for it to lend, or if the borrower thinks that he can get the money which he needs cheaper elsewhere, he may raise it by means of a bill of exchange. In substance a bill of exchange is a promise to repay a certain sum of money specified in the bill to whoever may be the holder of it on a certain future date. Having made out a promise of the sort, the would-be borrower takes it to some rich person, a banker it may be or a bill broker, who makes a business of that sort of thing, and sells it to him for what it will fetch. If the names which appear on the bill, of the people who have made themselves liable to pay it, are those of substantial folk with good credit, the price which the buyer will pay for the bill is the sum which those people promise to pay at its maturity, less interest at the current rate on the money paid for

the bill until the time at which the bill matures and the money is repaid. A bill of the sort, with good names upon it and maturing in a reasonably short time such as six months, is the safest security in the world and the most convenient, and for that reason it is the cheapest way in the world of raising money.

In its temporary borrowings, the Treasury has now learned to imitate the procedure of the business house, and to supplement its overdrafts by borrowing on the security of bills. To the late Walter Bagehot, the editor of the *Economist*, is due the credit of pointing out to the Government the advantages of thus adapting to its needs the methods of commerce. The credit of the British Government, as he said, is the best in the world; and the best name in the world on the best security in the world makes an ideally cheap and convenient way in which to borrow money. If, he argued, the Treasury wanted to borrow money for short periods at the lowest possible rates, it should learn from its mercantile rivals in the loan market; it should compete for loans with commercial borrowers on an equal footing, making use of all the refinements and economies which they have invented to facilitate their borrowings, and in particular of the bill. So the Treasury did. By the Treasury Bills Act in 1877 (40 Vict. c. 2) the Treasury was given power to issue bills for certain purposes, with which we will deal hereafter. It was not, however, until 1902 that the power to borrow on Treasury Bills for Ways and Means was included in the section of Appropriation Acts and Consolidated Fund Acts quoted above. In

that year the exceptional expenditure on the South African War greatly exceeded the revenue, and the temporary borrowings which were required were so large that it was inconvenient to the Bank of England to supply out of its own resources alone all the money needed as Ways and Means Advances. So power to borrow on Treasury Bills also in anticipation of the revenue was given to the Treasury in order to enable it to draw upon a wider area of supply for its loans. It is now always provided in Annual Appropriation and Consolidated Fund Acts, in addition to the general authority already quoted, that the date of repayment of any Treasury Bills issued thereunder shall be a date not later than the end of the financial year in which the bills are issued and that a section of the Treasury Bills Act, 1877, which gives power to the Treasury to renew bills as they mature, shall not apply to these bills; that is, that they are not to be renewable, but must always be paid off as soon as they fall due. The limit of the amount for which Ways and Means Bills can be issued in the year, like that for Ways and Means Advances, is the amount which the Act which authorises them gives the Treasury power to issue from the Exchequer Account. What the Treasury receives for them is credited to the Exchequer Account, and appears there as "Temporary Advances, on the credit of Ways and Means. By Treasury Bills—so much." In an ordinary year in which no unexpected event makes the expenditure mount high above the ordinary revenue, the amount borrowed in the course of the year on Treasury Bills of the sort is small in comparison with that borrowed on

Treasury Bills of another sort, which we have now to consider. It is usually not more than about £5,000,000 or so.

So far the temporary borrowings which we have considered, Deficiency Advances, Ways and Means Advances, and Ways and Means Treasury Bills, are all made for the sole purpose of anticipating revenue which will come to hand later in the year. They are repaid as soon as may be out of the revenue as it is received, the Advances usually within a few weeks of the time at which they are made, and the Bills before the end of the year. Being all repaid within the year, they make no difference to the nation's total debt at the end of the year as compared with that at the beginning. But there is another sort of borrowing, made in the temporary form of Treasury Bills, which yet runs on from year to year, and so amounts practically to a permanent part of the National Debt.

It is found convenient to have a small part of the nation's great debt represented permanently by Treasury Bills. These Bills are in substance almost as much a part of the fixed debt as Consols. They are issued by the Treasury under the standing authority of various statutes, and the amount for which the Treasury now has authority to issue them is £14,500,000. It is the practice to issue them as six months bills. The chief difference between them and Ways and Means bills is that under the Treasury Bills Act of 1877 which brought Treasury Bills into existence the Treasury has power to renew them on maturity, so that they continue from year to year. They need not be

renewed as soon as they mature. Formerly renewal had to be made within the financial year in which the bills fell due, or else the power to renew them was lost and the bills lapsed. But that rule was found to be inconvenient. Its effect was that the Treasury had to have outstanding at the end of the financial year in March all the bills of the sort which it was authorised to issue. Now that is the time at which the Treasury needs least to have them outstanding, because it is the richest time for the collection of revenue. With all the bills outstanding then, the Exchequer balances were often raised to an unnecessarily high level. It is also the time at which the Treasury has in general to pay the highest rate of interest on its floating debt, because the collection of revenue has then reduced the supply of spare capital available for short loans, and with a smaller supply more has to be paid for what there is. Having to renew all its renewable bills within the financial year, the Treasury thus had to have its floating debt at its maximum at the most expensive time, and that at which it was least needed. To remedy that, by the Finance Act of 1906 (§ 10) the time within which the bills may be renewed was extended for a quarter after the end of the financial year, from March 31st to June 30th. That enables the Treasury to pay off a part of its renewable bills and to have them dormant in February and March, when the rapid collection of revenue is swelling Exchequer Balances and the rate of interest on short loans is high. In the next quarter, when the big Government payments which attend the end of the financial year have depleted the

Exchequer Balances and increased the supply of funds available for short loans in the money market, the Treasury renews the dormant bills on better terms than it could have got in the previous quarter, and refreshes the depleted Exchequer Balances. There is one small inconvenience in this arrangement, so small that it should not be allowed to count for very much in comparison with its great practical advantages; it leaves the Treasury with a contingent capital liability outstanding at the end of the financial year. Since the dormant bills are paid off before the end of the financial year and renewed again afterwards, the record in the Annual Finance Accounts of the floating debt at the end of the financial year would, without further explanation, make it seem as if the debt had been permanently reduced by the amount of the dormant bills, whereas the reduction is in fact temporary. An explanation, however, can easily be made by a footnote to the Finance Accounts, and that is done. It should be observed, moreover, that the temporary repayment of the bills which leaves them dormant at the end of the financial year does not make the national accounts, taken as a whole, look more favourable to the nation than they really are. Repayment of the bills depletes the Exchequer Balances by the same amount as that by which the floating debt is reduced; so that the favourable appearance of a reduction of floating debt, which is delusive because it is temporary, is counterbalanced by the equally delusive unfavourable appearance of a reduction in an asset, the Exchequer Balances, which is temporary also. Were the Treasury to prepare accounts in a

commercial way, a gain of strength in its annual balance sheet by a reduction in the floating debt would be off-set by a loss of strength in the reduction of the carry-forward.

Renewable Treasury Bills, unlike Ways and Means Treasury Bills, are a part of the permanent debt of the country kept in a floating form. But the chief reason for keeping a part of the permanent debt in this form is that Renewable Bills, like Ways and Means Bills, can be made use of by the Treasury to economise Exchequer Balances. By issuing the bills for six months only, and by the use of its power to leave the bills dormant for a time, the Treasury can use them as a means of increasing Exchequer Balances in the lean months when the revenue is coming in slowly, and of reducing them in the fat months when the revenue is coming in fast.

Having distinguished between the two classes of bills and described their general purposes, we may now deal with the incidents which are common to both classes, in birth, life, and death. And first we will deal with the manner of their birth. When the Treasury has made up its mind to make an issue of bills, it sends a warrant for the issue to the Bank of England, and leaves it to the Bank to do the work. The warrant is countersigned by the Comptroller and Auditor General, whose duty it is to see that there is parliamentary authority for the issue. A public notice is sent out inviting tenders for the bills; it states their amount, the day on which payment must be made for them, and the day on which they will be repaid. The notice is inserted in the official *London Gazette*,

which appears on Tuesdays and Fridays, and it is circulated to bankers and financial houses in the City and elsewhere, who may be expected to tender. Technical regulations as to terms of tender are laid down by the Treasury, under the statutory authority of the Treasury Bills Act of 1877.¹ When the day for tendering comes, the banks, bill-discounting companies, bill brokers and others, who make a business of financial operations of the sort, send in their tenders to the Bank of England. Their offers are expressed as the price which they are willing to pay for the issue or for a part of it, and they calculate that price by deducting from the amount which they will receive in repayment on the maturity of the bills a certain percentage as interest on the money which they advance, during the currency of the bill. This percentage is called the rate of discount. Tenderers fix the rate of discount, which is the interest which they are willing to accept on the money that they lend to the Treasury, in accordance with the state of the market for loans at the time that the tender is made. If the supply of funds for loans for a short period is small at the time, they will ask for a high rate of interest, and *vice versa*. Five per cent. per annum is a very high rate of interest for money lent on Treasury Bills; it is obtainable at times only at which a panic has dried up the springs of money. One per cent. per annum is a low rate, such as the tenderers have to be content with only when there is a superfluity of funds. At the Bank the tenders are considered in the office of the Chief Cashier. Some discrimination, we may

¹ Cp. Treasury Minutes 24/11/904 and 31/5/1889.

suppose, is made as to the financial standing of the tenderers, and then the best tenders are accepted in order until the whole issue is provided for. An announcement is made for the benefit of the public that tenders at the rate of, say, £98 17s. 6d. per cent. will receive 20 per cent. of the amount applied for and "above in full." A statement of the average rate of successful tenders is also made which might in this case be £99 per cent., and of the total amount applied for, which is usually largely in excess of the total amount offered.

Of late years there has been an extraordinarily keen demand for Treasury Bills, and the Government has usually been able to borrow money on them at a rate of interest low enough in comparison with the ruling market rates of discount for other bills to make all ordinary borrowers' mouths water. Treasury Bills are, in the first place, the finest bills in the world, affording their holders the highest security, and it is natural that they should be discounted at a lower rate than even the best commercial bills. But the rates at which they have been discounted have often been so low as to be out of all relation to the market rate of discount for commercial paper. For that the reason is that there has usually been a keen demand for them for a special class of buyers. Their great charm is that they provide a way for idle capital to earn a little interest, with a certainty as great as can be obtained in this world that the capital will be punctually repaid at a fixed and early date, and that it will be repaid intact. Affording such high security, they can always be resold if the money is needed before they mature, and anybody will

accept them as security for a loan of little less than their face value. These good qualities of theirs make them specially suitable as a temporary investment for a Government office such as the Post Office, which commonly has spare capital to invest on account of its savings bank. The Japanese Government is another buyer whose eager bids for Treasury Bills keep down the rate at which they are discounted, and prevent smaller buyers from getting many of them. Its policy is to keep large credits here to protect the rate of exchange between Europe and Japan. To serve that purpose, the credit must be kept either in gold, or in an investment that can be sold for gold speedily and without loss. It is cheaper for it to keep the credit invested, because then it earns interest; and as an investment Treasury Bills meet ideally its special needs.

Amounts received for Treasury Bills at the Bank of England are set to the credit of the Exchequer Account. Conversely, when the bills mature, if the Treasury decides to pay them off, the amount due on the bills is issued from the Exchequer Account to the Bank of England, and the Bank pays the holders. If the bills are renewable, and the Treasury decides to renew them, it invites tenders for the renewal in the same manner as for a fresh issue, and a fresh discount rate is fixed for the bills' new term of life. And so the total amount of these securities outstanding rises and falls, over a range, under present conditions, of some £15,000,000, increasing and diminishing as occasion requires the National Debt and the balance of the Exchequer Account, very much to the

convenience of the Treasury, and often very much to the inconvenience of commercial borrowers and lenders in the money market of the City of London. Commercial lenders dislike nothing more than to have the supply of capital available in the market increased by the repayment of several million of Treasury Bills just, it may be, when they are thinking of asking for an increased rate of interest for the money which they have to lend. Equally unpopular is it amongst commercial borrowers when the supply of capital is diminished by an issue of Treasury Bills just when they are thinking of a reduction in that rate of interest on the money which they have to borrow.

EXCHEQUER BONDS

There is another sort of security of which the Government makes use at times as a way of raising money, which is of an amphibious sort, half floating and half fixed. It is called an Exchequer Bond. It differs from the true fixed debt of the nation in that the money advanced upon its security has to be repaid on a given day, usually, two, five, ten, or at most fifteen years from the day on which it is issued. From a Treasury Bill it differs in the greater length of its life, and in bearing a fixed rate of interest to be paid quarterly, instead of a rate of interest which is all chiselled off as a discount from the money received for it on issue. With such comparatively long lives, the bonds are not meant to be used and are not used as a means for the temporary equalisation of income and expenditure. The Treasury has no general standing

authority to issue Exchequer Bonds, as in the case of Treasury Bills, either under permanent statutes or under statutes annually renewed. Every issue of Exchequer Bonds must be authorised by an Act of Parliament, based upon a special resolution passed in the Committee of Ways and Means ; and such issues are authorised for special purposes only. When Parliament decides to incur some expenditure which it is not convenient to meet at once out of revenue, and which ought yet to be repaid within a certain time and ought not to be allowed to swell the permanent fixed debt of the country, an issue of Exchequer Bonds for a term of years is a convenient way of finding the money. A recent case in point was the purchase by the State of the business of the National Telephone Co. Several millions had to be found as the purchase price. To have found them at once out of revenue would have meant extra taxation, and that would have given the taxpayer good cause to grumble. On the other hand, a business such as that of the Telephones should be made to pay for itself in time ; its capital value should not be added to the dead-weight debt of the country. So to provide the greater part of the funds needed for its purchase an issue of Exchequer Bonds was created, and was handed over to the Company in part payment of the Government's debt. The Company sold the issue to its bankers at a price, and the bankers sold it to the public.

Another state of affairs in which an issue of Exchequer Bonds may be found convenient is that in which the Government wants to raise a loan for a purpose for which it does not object to add to its

fixed debt, and cannot wait for the money; but, owing to the congested state of the market for loans at the time and the high rate of interest which it will have to pay, it thinks that it can do better by postponing for a time its final bargain with the lenders, borrowing temporarily in the meantime. It may then make an issue of Exchequer Bonds, repayable in a few years, and trust to finding a more favourable state of affairs in the money market at the future date when the Bonds fall due, so that it may then convert the Bonds into fixed debt on better terms than it could obtain in the present. Operations of the sort are happily more common with the Governments of South America than with ours; for they are almost always bad finance. They amount to a gamble on the state of the loan market, and as often as not when the time for conversion comes the speculative Government finds that things have gone from bad to worse, and that it would have done better to have faced the music at once. There is a peculiar vice in the operation; it serves to delude the Government into supposing that it can escape from the restraint put upon it by the opinion which lenders have of its credit. A Government that refuses to temporise by the issue of securities with a short life is subjected to the wholesome control of the public opinion of investors. If investors dislike the purpose for which it proposes to borrow, or the idea of its making any increase in its debt at all, they refuse to lend to it except at a prohibitive rate. The Government must then postpone its borrowing or give it up altogether, and that is what it ought to do, because there is no

judge of the expediency and prudence of a loan so good as an investor who is asked to find money for it. But if, when the investor shakes his head over a proposed loan and asks for a prohibitive rate, the Government says, "Very well; take your usury on a short-term security to be repaid in a year or two. Then we will convert the floating debt into fixed debt, and perhaps something lucky may have turned up by that time, to make things easier for us," it is then dodging the restraint which public opinion is seeking to put upon its borrowings. Does it get much good out of the transaction? It gets its money, of course; but it would probably have been better without it. By exhibiting itself as forced to borrow for short periods at high rates it injures its credit. The hawking about of its short-term bonds and bills constantly advertises its difficulties; and when the time for their repayment comes, at which it once hoped to be able to convert them into fixed debt on favourable terms, it probably finds that the operation which was intended to tide over its evil days has had no other effect than to prolong them. The short-term securities have then to be renewed at still more exorbitant rates because of the fresh advertisement which their renewal gives to the difficulties of the borrower. Worse still, the gamble on the state of the money market involved in the short-term issue may turn out so conspicuously ill that the bonds fall due at a time of panic amongst lenders, when a loan can hardly be obtained at any price. That is a risk inherent in the issue of any security which must be repaid without option on a given day; and it is a risk

which should not be lightly run by responsible financiers. Another objection to this form of borrowing is that it is so fatally easy. In the early days of the vice, before a Government has become too notorious an issuer of short-term bonds and notes and while its credit is still good, it can always find a ready market for securities of the sort with big banks and financiers. It has only to drop a bond into the bank, and the money runs out without trouble and without all the publicity and uncertainty of an offer to the public and to the small investor. It is as easy as the first steps of another descent, and by its ease it tempts the Government into reckless borrowings for purposes which are not absolutely essential.

However, the British Government is almost free from the special temptations which attend the practice of borrowing for general purposes on short-time securities. With the highest credit in the world, when it wants to borrow it can always do so by means of permanent and fixed loans on reasonable terms. It is therefore at very exceptional times only that it is legitimate for it to borrow by means of Exchequer Bonds, or even of Treasury Bills, with the intention of converting them into fixed debt on maturity. At times such as war times it may have an urgent need to borrow which it cannot postpone, and owing to the troubled state of the world it may not be able to borrow the money permanently save at a very high rate of interest. It may then be prudent for it to borrow the money on short-term securities for a year or two, with a view to their conversion into permanent debt on more favourable terms when they fall due. But that can

only be prudent if it is wholly impossible to postpone the borrowing; and it needs an emergency as great as that of war to oust the presumption that, if the rate of interest which investors ask is very high, it is because the borrower has no business to be borrowing at all.

With the possible exception of emergencies of the sort described, the only purpose for which an issue of Exchequer Bonds is quite legitimate is, not to approach by easy stages towards a permanent addition to the fixed debt, but to provide funds for some capital expenditure which is not to be a permanent addition to the debt, but is to be replaced within the life-time of the security. Whenever Exchequer Bonds are issued, arrangements ought to be made at the time of their issue for paying them off by degrees. Unless the Government makes an arrangement of the sort the whole amount falls due in a lump, and when that lump falls due the Government is probably no more able to find out of revenue the money to repay it than it was when the bonds were first issued. Contrary to its original intention, it has to renew the securities or to convert them into fixed debt, both evil courses. Clear common sense as it is that Exchequer Bonds and any other sort of short-term issue should be arranged to fall due in sequence and not all together, the precaution has usually been neglected. To meet the cost of the South African War, for instance, £14,000,000 of Exchequer Bonds were issued (*inter alia*) in 1903, expiring all together in 1905. In 1905 of course there was not money enough in the Exchequer to repay them all, and £10,000,000 had to

be replaced by fresh Bonds. But this time it was provided that the new Bonds should be repaid by ten equal annual drawings of £1,000,000, with the result that in the course of the ten years the whole was safely paid off.

TERMINABLE ANNUITIES

When the Government needs a loan for a few days or weeks, it gets an Advance from the Bank. When it needs it for a few months, it borrows on Treasury Bills. When it needs it for a few years, it borrows on Exchequer Bonds. When it needs the loan for a long term of years and wants to make sure of repaying it, there is another way in which it can raise the money, and that is by what is called a Terminable Annuity, a security rather less floating and rather more fixed than an Exchequer Bond.

Of Terminable Annuities the sort best known to the unfinancial man is the life-annuity which is bought by an aged person with a small capital and nobody to whom to leave it when he dies. He pays his capital over to an insurance office which undertakes to pay him in return so much a year until his death, on condition that it shall then have for its own all that is left of his payment. On this understanding it will pay him more every year than he could get by investing his capital at interest. It calculates by statistical tables how long he will live, and arranges to pay him each year, not only the interest on his capital, but a part of the capital itself. Repayment of his capital to him in this way is arranged so as to leave an

adequate profit in the hands of the insurance office if he dies at the right time according to the statistical tables. Some live longer than they should, to the loss of the insurance office; some die sooner, to its gain; but on an average the office can trust the tables to make the business profitable. The essential characteristic of the arrangement is that his capital is returned in instalments to the holder of the annuity; and that is the essential characteristic of every terminable annuity. It is a contract by which a lender, the annuitant, advances a sum to a borrower, and receives in return a limited number of periodic payments, calculated to return to him bit by bit the sum advanced, together with interest on the amount outstanding at the time of each payment. Thus each periodic payment is made up of something for interest and something for capital. A life annuitant probably spends the whole as income. Under other circumstances when one receives an annuity in return for an advance, the part due to capital repaid may be invested in some other security, and then when the last periodic payment of the annuity has been made, there is the whole capital amount of the advance, safely replaced and intact, and the annuitant has received interest on it in the meantime.

When the Government wants to raise a small capital sum and to arrange for its gradual repayment out of revenue over a term of years, no way of doing so is as convenient as the creation and sale of a terminable annuity. Statutory authority is needed for its creation, as for that of any other form of debt. When that has been obtained, all

that is necessary to create the annuity is an entry on the register of annuities kept at the Bank of England. When the Government has disposed of it to some annuitant, his name is entered on the register, the capital sum received from him is paid into the Exchequer Account, and the annual sum to be received by him for principal and interest is added to the general charge of the Consolidated Fund as a Consolidated Fund Service, or it is charged to the account of some particular Vote for a Supply Service. When all the instalments of the annuity have been paid the debt is wiped off and the annuity cancelled.

At the present time money is raised in this way every year to provide for capital expenditure on some of the businesses carried on by the Government, especially the business of Posts, Telegraphs, and Telephones, and for Military Works and new Public Buildings. Telegraphs are responsible for by far the greater part of these annuities. Authority for the borrowing is derived in each case from a special Act of Parliament which limits the total amount which may be borrowed. Annuities created as security for money borrowed for the Telegraphs are charged to the Post Office Vote, for Military Works to the Army Vote, and for Public Buildings to the Public Buildings Votes, and so on. They are not offered as investments to the public. There are some Government departments which always have money to invest. Of these the Post Office itself, with big accumulations of capital through its savings bank, is by far the largest investor. Through the National Debt Commissioners, of whom more hereafter, they buy

the Terminable Annuities as they are created. To them, through the same Commissioners, are paid the periodic instalments of the annuities, and as they are received the Commissioners re-invest that part of the instalments which represents capital, either in fresh annuities or in Government stocks. So part of the savings bank deposits received by the Post Office dodge round through the channel of an annuity charged upon the Votes back into use in the business of the Post Office. Sums received into the Exchequer Account in respect of these annuities are entered in the record of the Account in the Annual Finance Accounts as "Money raised by the Creation of Additional Debt"; and their expenditure is recorded by a corresponding entry of "Issues to meet capital expenditure." In making up the annual statement of the nation's total debt, its capital liability in respect of these annuities is calculated as the amount of capital included in the instalments which have still to be paid.

Instalments of the Terminable Annuities which we have just been considering are paid out of the appropriate Votes of supply granted annually by Parliament, and the Government receives cash for them from the investors therein, of whom the chief are the National Debt Commissioners, as administrators of the funds which public departments have for investment. It spends the cash on its telegraphs and so on. Those circumstances distinguish them from another sort of annuity which appears on the Finance Accounts as part of the debt of the nation. That other sort includes two annuities, one called the Savings Bank Annuity

and one the Book Debt Annuity. They are not a way of borrowing money, but of paying it off; and it will be more convenient to deal with them at the same time as Sinking Funds.

First in order of magnitude amongst terminable annuities as a capital liability, and last in order of importance as part of the financial machinery of Government, stands the nation's liability to the public in respect of annuities for life and terms of years. It is the result of the sale to private persons as investments of annuities of the commercial sort which has already been mentioned. Anybody can turn into the Office of the National Debt Commissioners in Old Jewry and buy from the Government an annuity for a term of years, for his life, or for two specified lives, paying for it a price which depends upon his age and the price of Consols at the moment. A long line of statutes beginning in the time of King George IV. gives the Commissioners power to carry on this traffic, which is, in fact, a business undertaking in which they compete with the Life Assurance companies. Purchasers of these commodities may pay for them in money or Government stock, and if in money, then the Commissioners buy stock therewith, and the stock bought or transferred in respect of such annuities is cancelled. Instalments of the annuities are charged upon the Consolidated Fund. In the case of such commercial annuities, as in the case of the Terminable Annuities chargeable to Votes, the capital liability of the nation in respect of them is estimated as the amount of capital (as distinguished from interest) included in the remaining instalments of the annuities.

For annuities for terms of years the number of remaining instalments is certain ; for life annuities it must be estimated with the help of tables showing the probable duration of human existence.

Treasury Bills, Exchequer Bonds, and Terminable Annuities, each serving their own purpose, complete the tale of the nation's floating debt and of its amphibious debt. Its other debts are fixed, funded, and permanent ; which we now proceed to consider.

CHAPTER X

CONSOLS AND FUNDED DEBT

THERE are times in the history of every nation at which it has to make a special effort. A war has to be fought, a natural catastrophe has to be made good, or a great revolution in the social order has to be carried out. Special efforts of the sort cost money. They cost so much that it would be impossible to raise enough for them by means of taxation while they are being made. To pay for them money must be borrowed, and in order to borrow it the borrowing nation must be prepared with some asset to pledge to the lender as security for what he lends. What a nation has to pledge is its permanent taxable capacity. By pledging that to a borrower for a loan on the spot, it distributes the burden of the cost of its special effort over the generations. Posterity is called upon to help in paying for the special effort; and it is fair that it should be, because by the preservation of the existence of the nation against its enemies, by its reparation after a natural catastrophe, or by some great and permanent reform in its social organisation, future generations benefit no less than the present.

We have had our share of these expensive times of special effort, and their legacy is our fixed

national debt. Wars have been responsible for the greater part, and especially the Napoleonic wars and the wars in the Crimea and South Africa. Amongst natural catastrophes that have added to it the chief of recent times was the Irish famine of 1848. Some £9,000,000 was borrowed then and added to the National Debt to keep the people of Ireland alive. Prominent amongst social reform for which we are still paying is the abolition of slavery in 1836. In that and the following year £20,000,000 was borrowed and added to the National Debt to compensate the owners of slaves, and to rid us for all time of a stain on our civilisation. In these and other ways has our fixed National Debt been accumulated, increasing rapidly in times of war and crisis, and slowly decreasing as it has been paid off in times of peace. At the present time it stands at about £590,000,000.

CONSOLS AND OTHER PERPETUAL ANNUITIES

Thanks to the good work done by statesmen in the past in consolidating our National Debt we need now trouble ourselves little with the various sorts and kinds of security which have been issued by the state through the centuries as means of raising money. They have all been squeezed together into one big lump, the $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Consolidated Debt, called Consols for short. Sometimes those who deal in them upon the Stock Exchange call them affectionately Goschens, in memory of the statesman who brought them into existence instead of the old 3 per cent. stocks by a great operation of conversion in 1888. Of the total funded debt that lump represents about

97 per cent., so that in speaking of Consols we are speaking of practically the whole of it.¹

What are Consols? The answer to the question is simple, but it is not as well known as it might be. Consols, of course, are a security for money paid, and the principal security of the British Government; but the exact nature of the security is often misunderstood. It can best be defined in the terms of the contract entered into by the British Government with one who buys Consols. The stock of Consols is divided into arbitrary amounts of pounds, shillings, and pence. A pennyworth of Consols is the smallest amount that any one can buy or hold. Let us notice that these units of pounds, shillings, and pence are simply convenient names for the sub-divisions of the stock. There is no necessary relation between £100 of stock and £100 in value. At the present time (1914) I should pay only £76 for £100 of stock. A few months ago it would have cost me £72; a few years ago, as much as £112. This distinction is expressed by calling the £100 of stock £100 nominal. Now when I buy £100 nominal of stock, the Government makes a contract with me, and the contract which it makes is that it will pay me every year £2 10s. in quarterly instalments of 12s. 6d. on April, July, October, and January 5th. It reserves to itself the right to cancel the contract by paying me £100, if it chooses, but not before 1923. What needs attention here is that the

¹ A small part, about £30,000,000, of the total of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Consols dates from Gladstone's Conversion in 1853 and Childer's Conversion in 1884. It has been repayable at the option of the Government at par since 1905; otherwise it is similar in its incidents to Goschens.

Government does not contract absolutely to repay the debt represented by the £100 nominal of stock at any given time. It may do so after April 5th, 1923, if it likes; but only if it does like, and we may be sure that if in 1923 the market value of £100 nominal of stock is less than the price of £100 at which it will then have the right to repay it, it will not like, for the simple reason that it would be cheaper for it to buy the stock at the market price than to repay it at £100.

All that my purchase of £100 nominal of stock gives me is a right to £2 10s. a year. It gives me no right to the repayment of £100 or of the money which I spent on the stock. What I have bought is, in fact, nothing other than a perpetual annuity of £2 10s., subject to the Government's right to redeem it in the manner stated. Such is the nature of Consols. Other Governments, whose credit is less good than ours, have often to borrow on other terms. To encourage lenders they have when they borrow by the issue of stock to promise to repay the stock at its nominal value at a certain time. Not so the British Government. When it borrows money, it promises only to pay interest on it, and the possibility of redemption is reserved to it as a right, but not as a liability. It is this circumstance that is responsible for the variability of the market value of £100 nominal of Consols. Securities that must be repaid at a fixed price on a given day will gradually rise in price as the day of repayment draws near to the price at which they will be repaid, as long as investors have confidence in the promise of repayment. Lacking such a fixed price towards which to rise, the price of £100 nominal

of Consols varies with the varying rate of interest in the market for loans. The price of it is the price of a promise by the Government to pay to the holder £2 10s. a year, nothing more and nothing less. Now, when the supply of capital for investment is increasing in proportion to the demand for it, and borrowers are well supplied with funds to borrow, the rate of interest which they are willing to pay for loans falls: and when the supply is diminishing in proportion to the demand, and borrowers are ill supplied, that rate of interest rises. It follows that when the supply of capital for investment is increasing in proportion to the demand, the amount of it which must be given for a promise to pay a fixed amount of interest increases also. The price of Consols is the amount of capital to be given for a promise to pay a fixed rate of interest, so that price will rise and fall as the amount of capital for investment rises and falls, and as the market rate of interest for loans falls and rises. One other circumstance only could interfere to upset the working of this rule, and that would be were investors to fear that the Government might not be able or willing to keep its promise to pay their fixed annual interest to holders of Consols. But as the credit of the British Government is the best in the world, that circumstance affects the price of Consols less at any rate than it affects the price of any other security; and so their price, better than that of any other security, measures the changes in the value of capital in the investment market.

When the Government wants to borrow money

and to add the amount of the loan to the funded debt of the country, it makes a fresh issue of Consols. A resolution authorising the Treasury to make the issue is introduced to the House of Commons in the Committee of Ways and Means. When the loan is required to meet the excess of expenditure on Supply Services over revenue for the year, the form of the resolution is that "any money required for raising the supply granted to his Majesty for the service of the year may be raised up to an amount not exceeding £—— by means of an issue" of Consolidated $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. stock, it may be, or of whatever other security the government decides to issue. Statutory authority is given to the resolution by the next Consolidated Fund Act or Appropriation Act, or by a special act. But without waiting for the final Act of the legislature, which takes time to get passed, the Treasury has authority to issue the stock as soon as the resolution has been passed in Committee. It is well that it should be so, because to have an issue of the sort hanging over its head upsets the whole financial community, and other would-be borrowers in particular. Besides, knowing that the issue had to come, some might be interested by operations on the Stock Exchange to raise the price of Consols, and so to make the issue more expensive to the Government. It is essential however that statutory authority for the issue should be obtained before the first payment of interest is made upon the new stock. To create the stock the simple process is that the Treasury issues a warrant for its creation to the Bank of England, and the Bank brings it into being by an entry on

its registers. In consultation with the Bank and its advisers on the Stock Exchange the Treasury fixes the price at which the issue is to be made. It fixes, that is, the price at which it will sell £100 nominal of the stock, carrying the right to receive £2 10s. a year. The price is fixed by reference to the market price of Consols at the time. It is probably arranged that it shall be a trifle less than that market price, so as to make the offer look tempting to investors. A prospectus is issued announcing the offer to the public and inviting subscriptions. Lists of applicants are made out at the Bank of England; and if, as is generally the case, more is asked for than is offered, the amount offered is allotted amongst the subscribers in proportion to the amount which they asked for. When they have paid to the Bank the instalments of the purchase price the transaction is over; the national debt has had another permanent increase, and a fresh burden has been laid upon the shoulders of tax-paying posterity. All sums received in respect of an issue of Government stock are credited to the Exchequer Account, and out of that account they are drawn, as Exchequer issues, under statutory authority, to be spent upon the purposes for which they were raised.

Interest on the fixed debt is a standing annual charge on the Consolidated Fund. The money for it is issued under the authority of the permanent Acts of Parliament which authorised the raising of the loans in respect of which it is paid, and it forms the chief part of the Consolidated Fund Services. We have already seen how issues for Consolidated Fund Services are made. It remains only to draw

attention to the difference in the manner of payment of interest on the funded debt from that of the payment for other Consolidated Fund Services. The chief difference is that payments for interest are made, not by the Paymaster General, but by the Bank of England. It is the Bank which keeps the registers of stock which show who hold it, and to how much interest each holder is entitled. Every quarter the Treasury sends to the Bank an authority to pay interest to the holders, which the Bank subsequently transmits to the Comptroller and Auditor General. An issue of funds enough to pay the interest is made to the Bank out of the Exchequer Account by the Treasury. The Bank credits the amount to a special Dividend Account which it keeps for the purpose, and draws upon that to pay the stockholders. With the funded debt at its present figure the amount disbursed every quarter for dividends amounts to about £3,750,000. In between whiles a balance of about £100,000 is kept on the Dividend Account. There are always a certain number of holders of Consols so indifferent to lucre that they leave their dividends unclaimed. Every year the Bank pays over to the National Debt Commissioners sums which have stood upon its books as unclaimed dividends for ten years, and the Commissioners buy stock with it and put it to a separate account. There is about £1,250,000 of stock at the present time on this account representing unclaimed dividends, to which is added about £1,000,000 of unclaimed stock, derelict goods of which somebody is the fortunate but ignorant owner. Unclaimed stock and dividends can be recovered from the National Debt

Commissioners, through the Treasury, by anybody who can make good his title.

Of the balance of 3 per cent. of the total funded debt which is not $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Consols, a small amount of about £3,800,000 consists of $2\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. Consols, the remains in its original form of an old issue of stock which has survived the processes of consolidation and conversion which reduced the interest on Consols in general to $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Except for the difference in interest, the $2\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. stock resembles in its character and incidents the $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. The Government has already the right to redeem it; and has had it since 1905. But since it would have to redeem it at par, and it can buy it in the market for much less, the right is of not much practical interest. On the Stock Exchange they call the $2\frac{3}{4}$ per cents. "Childers," after the minister who made them.

Finally the last constituent of the funded debt is the Government's permanent debt of £11,015,000 to the Bank of England (and a corresponding debt of £2,631,000 to the Bank of Ireland). This has been gradually accumulated as the result of a number of loans by the Bank to the Government at various times. On it the Government pays interest, and since the conversion of Consols to a $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. basis that has been the rate of interest paid. It has a special feature of interest, that it serves as part of the security on which the Bank's issue of paper currency is based. Those who argue that the bank should keep a bigger reserve of gold with which to secure its notes sometimes suggest that a good way of enabling the Bank to get more gold would be for the Government to pay off its

debt, and then the Bank could buy gold with the money. When that suggestion comes to the front the Government's debt to the Bank becomes interesting; but we must not allow that to draw us aside into questions of banking and currency, which do not concern us.

CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

Goschens, Childers, the debts to the Bank, Terminable Annuities, and the unfunded debt, for all these the British Government is directly liable. For interest and principal thereon the sole security is the Government's promise to pay. All this, moreover, is "dead-weight" debt, an expressive phrase which means that the state gets no return in cash out of the objects for which it was incurred.

In addition thereto there are some big debts for which the Government has a liability which is contingent only; it promises to pay them if somebody else does not. For the most part the Government does get some return in cash out of the objects for which these debts were incurred, and so they are not "dead-weight" debt. There is a large number of contingent or guaranteed loans of the sort. With most of them we need not trouble ourselves, because they are exceptional affairs which do not form part of the regular structure of our finances. Such are the loans to Greece, Turkey, and Egypt, which we have guaranteed at one time or another for political reasons, in order to help those permanently impecunious countries to raise the much-needed wind. But there are two big guaranteed loans raised for our own social purposes which do

form part of the regular structure of our finances, and to those we must give some attention. They are the Local Loans, and Irish Land Stock. When we mention that the sum of them now amounts to over £160,000,000 it will be seen that they are no small matter.

LOCAL LOANS

Let us deal first with the older institution, Local Loans. Local authorities have of course their own revenues from the rates ; but at times they need in addition capital in lump sums in order to discharge their duties under many Acts of Parliament, of which the chief are the Education, the Poor Law, the Public Health, and Small Holdings Acts. They need it to spend, for example, on sewers, on the purchase of land for small holdings, and on other public purposes which are constantly increasing in number and in cost. It would be inconvenient that all these little public borrowers should be running about competing for money in the public loan market ; they would have to pay high rates of interest, and they would be making bad bargains and getting into difficulties. So, when, imposing upon them duties which make it necessary for them to have capital, Parliament has undertaken at the same time to provide them with the capital which they need. It does not provide it out of the annual revenue ; the burden would be too heavy. It borrows the money and then re-lends it to the local authorities. For this purpose a capital fund has been established, called the Local Loans Fund. Money is raised for it by the issue

to investors of stock called Local Loans Stock. This bears interest at 3 per cent., and it has been redeemable at par, if the Government should please, since 1912. Since its market value is much below par, that is a barren right. As the requirements of local authorities have increased fresh stock has been issued from time to time, and the total amount now outstanding is over £70,000,000. Sometimes the stock has been issued publicly and sold to investors at large in return for their savings; sometimes it has been handed over privately to the National Debt Commissioners as an investment for the big sums which they are always receiving for investment from the Post Office and other public departments. The primary security for the stock is the assets of the Local Loans Fund; we shall see what those assets are. In addition the Government guarantees the interest on the stock should the primary security prove inadequate. It does not guarantee the principal of it.

The Local Loans Fund is an account to the credit of which is set in the first place the money received from investors for Local Loans Stock as it is issued from time to time.¹ It is managed by the National Debt Commissioners. Out of it is drawn the money advanced as loans to the local authorities to meet their needs for capital. Interest

¹ In 1888, in accordance with the provision of the Local Loans Act of 1887 by which the fund was founded as a preliminary to the Goschen conversion scheme, a first issue of 36·5 millions of stock was created and issued to the National Debt Commissioners as security for Local Loans in lieu of other forms of security therefor then outstanding. The total has been raised to the present figure by subsequent issues of stock.

is received in return ; and the interest received from the local authorities on the loans made to them, and the repayments which they have to make as instalments of the capital of those loans, are paid into the fund. A separate account is kept of payments on account of interest and on account of capital. Out of the fund the Commissioners draw the 3 per cent. interest which has to be paid to the holders of Local Loans Stock, and money with which to pay for the expenses of the management of the Fund.

Commonly interest received from the local authorities is greater than interest paid to holders of Local Loans Stock with expenses thrown in ; so that the Fund is run at a profit. Annual profit is set to a Surplus Income Account, which is used to make good any loss of capital owing to the issue of Local Loans Stock at a discount. Instalments repaid annually by local authorities in respect of the principal of the loans made to them are enough to provide the greater part of the capital needed to make fresh loans with. If there were no fresh loans to make they would be used to redeem Local Loans Stock, or they could be invested in other securities and so accumulated for the purpose of redeeming Local Loans Stock some day. But as a matter of fact there are always fresh loans to make, and by using for those loans the instalments of capital repaid the amount of fresh Local Loans Stock which has to be issued to investors is kept down. Keeping down the amount of such stock which has to be issued afresh is as useful work for the instalments as redeeming the outstanding stock. The effect is the same.

So the capital of the Fund is constantly being

turned over, but nearly as much comes in during the year as goes out, and fresh issues of Local Loans Stock are only needed because of the new work requiring additional capital expenditure which is constantly being given by Parliament to the local authorities.

The National Debt Commissioners do not themselves make the loans directly to the local authorities or receive directly the payments of interest and principal from them. To do that a special body has been established, whose name is the Public Works Loans Commission, and whose local habitation is at the office of the National Debt Commissioners in Old Jewry. Acting under statutory authority it considers applications for loans from local authorities and arranges to make loans to them, receiving funds with which to make the loans from the National Debt Commissioners. Local authorities pay interest and annual instalments in repayment of the principal of their loans to the Public Works Loans Commissioners. As to the great bulk of the loans the Public Works Loans Commissioners' security for the loans to local authorities is local rates; as to a small part it is some special property of the local authority such as a dock, a harbour, or a pier. A bond is given by the local authority to the Public Works Loans Commissioners, which is the visible evidence of the security pledged to them. The Public Works Loans Commissioners in their turn pay over interest and annual instalments in repayment of principal to the National Debt Commissioners for the Local Loans Fund. The amount which may be advanced by the National Debt Commissioners to the Public

Works Loans Commissioners in any year, and therefore also the amount which may be advanced by the latter to local authorities, is controlled by an annual Act of Parliament, the Public Works Loans Act, which specifies the total amount which the National Debt Commissioners may issue in the year for the purpose of local loans.

Directly the security for Local Loans Stock is the assets of the Local Loans Fund, of which the chief is the capital debt to that fund of the Public Works Loans Commissioners. To meet their liability to repay that debt the Public Works Loans Commissioners depend ultimately upon the rates due to the local authorities to whom they have made advances, and upon a little special property also ; so that ultimately those are the true security for Local Loans Stock. The Government's guarantee of interest would become operative only if the rates, etc., should prove inadequate to maintain the assets of the Fund. Since the Fund has turned out to be self-supporting, the Exchequer has never been called upon for a contribution. Technically Parliament does not guarantee the capital of the stock. But practically, if it is found that the capital of any loan cannot be recovered and has to be written off the assets of the Fund, Parliament makes good the loss. It is enacted in the Annual Local Loans Act that that part of the principal of any of the loans which has turned out to be irrecoverable is to be written off from the assets of the Fund ; and in the next Civil Service Estimate a special grant is made for the repayment to the Fund out of the Exchequer of money enough to make good the sum written off. Thus Parliament

does in fact protect the assets of the fund and the security for the capital of Local Loans Stock from its chief source of loss. But it does not guarantee the holders of the stock from loss due to the depreciation of the market value of their stock caused by general circumstances such as the rise in the rate of interest on all loans.

Such is the machinery by which Parliament provides money for the capital expenditure on public works of the lesser local authorities. It is only for the lesser authorities that money is thus provided. They alone need the help, because of their inferior credit. Big local authorities such as the great cities and counties do not need to have their credit backed by a Government guarantee in order to borrow money cheaply. London, Liverpool, or Birmingham can go into the open loan market and borrow on their own credit almost as cheaply as the British Government can. They do so; making public issues of their stock, or selling their bonds privately to banks and other investors. But those borrowings are made on their own credit alone. The British Government has no sort or kind of liability for them. If London failed to pay the interest on its stock it would be no concern of the taxpayers of the United Kingdom, but of the ratepayers of London only. Such municipal and local borrowings are no part of the structure of national finance. A contingent liability for the interest on Local Loans Stock is the only liability which the Exchequer and the taxpayer have in respect of local borrowings. They undertake it to give a helping hand to small local authorities which have expensive duties cast upon them by

the taxpayers' representatives in Parliament, and are not rich enough to go and borrow publicly on their own credit alone.

A new use has been found of late years for the machinery of the Local Loans Fund. Provision was made by the Colonial Loans Act of 1899 for charging on that fund fixed loans to poor colonies and protectorates, which are not rich enough to borrow money cheaply on their own credit. In their case the process of advance and repayment is exactly the same as in the case of loans to local authorities, save that it is the Treasury and not the Public Works Loans Commissioners that makes the advance, and that the security for the advance is the revenues of the colony. Several of the West Indian Islands, Seychelles, and Cyprus, have had advances of the sort, and the latest was an advance of £3,000,000 authorised in 1914 for the British East African Protectorates.

IRISH LAND STOCK

Of the two chief contingent liabilities of the Exchequer, the second in size is its liability in respect of Irish Land Stock. Crowning the long effort to buy out the Irish Landlords an Act was passed in 1903, when the late Mr. Wyndham was Chief Secretary for Ireland, to provide for the wholesale purchase of the land of Ireland from the landlords, and for its re-sale to the tenants. It was arranged that money for the purchase should be provided in the first place by the issue of a Government stock to be called Guaranteed Irish Land Stock. This carried interest at $2\frac{3}{4}$ per cent., and was

redeemable at the option of the Government in and after 1933. There is some £55,000,000 of the stock now outstanding. As the stock was issued the money received for it from investors was paid to a special fund, the Irish Land Purchase Fund, which is analogous to the Local Loans Fund. Like that other fund this fund is managed by the National Debt Commissioners. As occasion requires they draw money out of it and pay it over to the Irish Land Commission. It is the Land Commission that arranges for the purchase of Irish land from the landlords and for its re-sale to the tenants. With the money handed over to them by the National Debt Commissioners they pay the purchase price of the land to the landlords. That purchase price has eventually to be repaid to them by the tenants who buy the land. Tenants, of course, are unable to find the money on the spot; they repay the price of their land to the Land Commission in annual instalments, and pay interest on it in the mean time. It is the land itself that is the security of the Land Commission for interest and principal. Interest and instalments of purchase price are paid as an annuity by the tenants, calculated at a rate per cent. on the purchase price. The Land Commission receives the annuity and pays it over to the National Debt Commissioners as interest on the advances which it receives from the National Debt Commissioners out of the Irish Land Purchase Fund, and in repayment of the capital of those advances. Thus the fund is refreshed, and out of it the National Debt Commissioners draw money with which to pay holders of Irish Land Stock the interest thereon. The

instalments of capital repaid to the fund may be used for the purchase of Land Stock, to be cancelled, or they may be put by for a time by investment in other securities; or they may be used to make fresh advances, in reduction of the amount of fresh stock to be used. Hitherto there has been ample use for them for the latter purpose, as in the case of the Local Loans Fund. It will be seen then that the machinery of the Land Purchase Fund is much the same as that of the Local Loans Fund. In the case of the latter the ultimate security for the interest on the stock is the rates, etc., of the borrowing authority; in that of the former it is the land in the possession of the purchasing tenant.

By the Wyndham Act it was provided that if the income of the Land Purchase Fund, derived from the annuities paid by tenants, should turn out to be insufficient to provide for the payment of interest on the Land Stock issued to investors, the deficiency was to be made good out of a fund called the Irish Guarantee Fund, which consists of grants from the Exchequer in aid of Irish rates. The effect of that was that any deficiency would have to be made good by the Irish ratepayer, because of course the less help he got from the Guarantee Fund, the more rates he would have to pay himself. It was not expected at the time that there would be any such deficiency. But in fact there was. The finances of the Wyndham Act broke down badly and promptly. There were two causes. In the first place, much more money was needed for the purchase of land than had been expected; about £185,000,000 will probably be required, whereas the original estimate was about

£100,000,000. In the second place, it had been expected that the Land Stock could be issued at little less than par; in fact, the first issue had to be made thirteen points below par, and the discount steadily increased. The effect of that was that the Irish Land Fund, in return for a given amount of annual interest to be paid to investors, got less money than expected, had less money in consequence to pay over to landlords as the purchase price of land, and received less interest from the tenants. Thus whilst the payments out of the Fund for interest to investors were as big as had been expected, the receipts into the Fund as annuities from tenants were less. A big annual deficiency appeared and the Irish ratepayer was called upon to make it good, to which he strongly objected.

To put things straight an amending Act had to be passed in 1909, when Mr. Birrell was Chief Secretary for Ireland. In order to get rid of as much of the deficiency as possible, it was provided first of all that future issues of the guaranteed Irish Land Stock should carry interest at 3 per cent. if the Treasury thought fit. The Government has an option to redeem this 3 per cent. stock in and after 1939. As a matter of theory $2\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. stock may still be issued, but in fact since the Birrell Act all issues have been of 3 per cent. stock. Carrying interest at a higher rate, the 3 per cent. stock fetches a better price, and thus prevents in part at least the accumulation of a capital deficiency. To provide for the bigger interest which has to be paid on it to investors the Act raised the rate of the annuities to be paid

by tenants from the $3\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. at which it stood under the Wyndham Act to $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Finally, any deficiency which there may still be in the Fund year by year is to be made good, as to a small part only out of the Irish Guarantee Fund by the allocation to that purpose of a little grant called the Ireland Development Grant, and as to the balance by a grant out of the Exchequer. Owing to the big discount at which Irish Land Stock has to be issued in the present state of the investment market, in spite even of the changes made by the Birrell Act, tenants' annuities have never been enough to cover the whole of the charges required for Irish Land Stock, and the Exchequer has had annually to make good a substantial difference. In this the history of the Fund compares ill with that of the Local Loans Fund. To make good the difference a grant is voted annually in the estimates. It appears in the Vote for the Irish Land Commission, as provision for making good deficiency in respect of Irish Land Stock issued at a discount. In 1913-14 it amounted to £160,000, no small matter.

There is some £20,000,000 of the 3 per cent. Irish Land Stock now outstanding, and the amount is rapidly increasing as the business of land purchase goes on. Issues of the stock are now seldom made publicly. As money is required the Treasury brings stock into existence by addressing a warrant to the Bank of England directing it to enter it on its registers. It then hands the stock over to the National Debt Commissioners as an investment for public funds which they have in their hands, such as those of the Post Office Savings Banks. All

that the public hears of the matter is an announcement in the *London Gazette* that the stock has been created and issued to the Commissioners. It is to be observed, also, that under the provisions of the Birrell Act a part of the purchase price for the land may be paid to the landlords in stock instead of in cash. That makes no difference in the arrangements of the Land Purchase Fund.

It is thus the history of the Wyndham and Birrell Acts that is responsible for our having in our list of Government stocks two sorts of Irish Land Stock, the 2½ per cent. and the 3 per cent. For each the liability of the Exchequer is the same. Primarily the security for them is the Irish Land Purchase Fund; and the Exchequer's liability is a contingent liability only, to make good interest should the fund fail to do so, which it does.

One small elaboration is needed precisely to define the extent of the liability of the Exchequer in respect of Irish Land Stock. In the scheme of land purchase the state undertakes to provide a bonus to landlords on the purchase price of their estates. That bonus is an addition to the price to be paid for the lands by the tenants. It is a free gift; no charge is thrown upon the tenants in respect of it. Money enough to provide the bonus is borrowed by the Government on Guaranteed Land Stock, just as the money to provide the purchase price to be repaid by the tenants is borrowed; but it is set to a separate account called the Irish Land Purchase Aid Fund. Out of this Fund the National Debt Commissioners and Land Commissioners pay the bonus to the landlords. But interest on the stock by means of which the

capital of the fund is raised and instalments in respect of replacement of the capital thereof are provided wholly out of the Consolidated Fund; there is no contribution towards them from the tenants' annuities. The amount required is voted annually by Parliament in the Vote for the Irish Land Commission, and now amounts to about £250,000.

Such and so great are the nation's liabilities. Contingent liabilities, Local Loans and Irish Land Stocks have occupied more of our space than their amount would justify in comparison with the great bulk of the debt, which is Consols; but that is because they are popular investments, and their incidents are complex. It is to be regretted that there has been a tendency of late to undo some of the good work done in the conversion and consolidation of debt by the multiplication of fancy stocks of this sort with special securities. In practice there is little profit in securing on some special fund a stock which everybody will look upon as a Government stock. To make a distinction between such stocks and Consols by securing them on special funds and calling them contingent liabilities has no effect whatever in improving the nation's credit. If anything goes wrong, the Exchequer is sure to have to step in and shoulder the burden. We have an example of that in the Birrell Act, passed to remedy the breakdown of the finances of the Wyndham Act. Public opinion disregards subtleties, and lumps such contingent liabilities in with the direct liabilities, considering them both equally as parts of the National Debt. Separations and elaborations

of the sort serve no very useful purpose, and they do a little harm. They prevent the taxpayer from finding out at a glance how big the National Debt is, and by how much it is being increased; and what the busy taxpayer does not find out at a glance, he does not find out at all. There would have been much to be said for providing money for local loans and Irish land purchase by the issue of Consols. It would have made no practical difference to our liabilities, and by simplifying our capital account it would have enabled the public to keep itself better informed as to its state. As a general rule it must always be good policy to keep the National Debt in as simple and homogeneous a form as possible. If the securities which represent it are allowed to become split up and complicated by varying incidents, that makes it harder for the nation to know what it owes and how much it is paying off.

When the Local Loans Fund was established by Lord Goschen, the chief argument for that step was that a distinction ought to be made between dead-weight debt, and debt against which the State holds assets as a set off—in this case the liability of the local authorities to repay the loans made to them. It is no doubt useful that some distinction should be made, and the establishment of a separate fund serves to make it. But it is enough that the fund should be there, as a record of the payment of interest and capital instalments on account of the particular section of debt. It is the account of the fund which shows what assets the nation has to set against its debts. There is no reason why the stock by means of which the capital of the

fund is raised and refreshed should be a special stock. It might just as well be Consols, and in view of what has been said, it would be better so.

Local Loans and Irish Land Grants are productive capital expenditure. We proceed to consider another form of expenditure which is also productive.

DEVELOPMENT

There is a great difference, from the economic point of view, between spending borrowed money on productive and on unproductive purposes. Three millions spent upon a battleship breeds no fresh wealth; its only effect is to withdraw money, materials, and men from productive employment, and so to impoverish the country. Incidentally it may enrich the country by saving it the expenses of an invasion, but that is politics and not economics. To borrow money to spend on unproductive purposes must always be an economic evil. But it may be a part of the highest wisdom in government to make some capital expenditure in order permanently to increase the wealth of the nation by increasing its productive capacity. It may be as wise and necessary for a Government to do that as it is for a private business to raise fresh capital in order to increase its output and turnover, by building new factories, buying new patents or new machinery, and so on. Prudent expenditure of capital on such purposes is a positive good; its expenditure for unproductive purposes is a positive evil, although often a necessary one. It is melancholy, then, to find how little of our National Debt

represents productive expenditure, and how much unproductive. Money borrowed on Local Loans and Irish Land Stock may be deemed to be spent on productive purposes. Practically the whole of the debt represented by Consols has been raised for unproductive expenditure on wars and armaments.

It is only within the last few years that any special arrangement has been made in our financial organisation for the regular provision of funds by the State for the maintenance and development of the resources of the country and of its productive capacity. Even now the arrangements are rudimentary. In 1909 there was established a Development Fund under the control of the Treasury. It is to be made up of "monies to be provided from time to time by Parliament"; no actual sum is fixed by way of annual grant or otherwise. So far its principal receipt has been £1,500,000 out of the Old Sinking Fund for 1910-11, in lieu of certain annual grants for which provision was made at first. A semi-judicial body, called the Development Commission, considers applications from Government departments, local authorities, universities, and schools, or from any association or company not trading for profit, for money for such productive purposes as the promotion of agriculture, afforestation and reclamation of land, rural transport, harbours, inland navigation, fisheries, and "any other purpose calculated to promote the economic development of the United Kingdom." Money may be provided as a grant or as a loan; it is the Treasury that provides it out of the fund, on the recommendation of the Commissioners. Loans repaid and any profit made out of the money

provided from the fund are to be paid back into the fund. The assets of the fund (now about £2,750,000) are invested until they are wanted; they may be invested in any Trustee security, and in practice it seems that they are invested for the most part in Treasury Bills so as to be the more readily available. There is a similar but separate fund and Board for the business of Road Improvement, which get their income from certain special taxes.

Up till now the Development Commission has done a very small business. In 1913 they distributed about £140,000 only, all in grants, of which the Boards of Agriculture and Fisheries got the lion's share. So much space indeed need not have been given to this little piece of machinery did it not serve to point a moral. Eighty millions a year is what we spend on the Navy and Army, unproductive objects. A hundred and forty thousand a year is what we spend in developing the country's resources through the Development Commission. What, we may wonder, would be thought of the finances of a firm which spent £80,000 a year on insurance against fire and burglary, and £140 a year on the development of its business?

Development Fund and Commission are still in their infancy; sooner or later, if the work is to be carried on, it will have to be settled how money is to be provided for them. At present the law that it is to be "provided from time to time by Parliament" leaves all vague. In particular it leaves it vague whether the expenditure of the Commission is to be capital expenditure, provided by borrowing;

or expenditure out of revenue. In fact, the principal contribution to the fund so far has come from the Old Sinking Fund, which is a fund, as we shall see, for the reduction of debt, and so it has come in reality out of capital. But originally it was intended to provide the money out of revenue; so the matter is in doubt. Since the money of the fund is to be used for those purposes only which are "calculated to promote economic development," it would be financially sound that it should be provided by means of loans.

An optimist may hope that the Development Fund is the small beginning of great things; and that in course of time it may become the instrument of some of the most important and beneficial activities of the state. If the nation is ever in a position to stop spending too much of its money on unproductive things, if it is ever able to turn the hosepipe of public money on to water the fields instead of sprinkling the sea, here are the beginnings of an organisation to direct the fertilising stream aright. When the millennium comes, there will be no Admiralty and no War Office; their buildings and their grants will pass to an enormous Development Commission. As a practical ideal that may be absurd; but a hundred years hence there may also seem some absurdity in the present state of affairs.

It may be that with the Development Fund lies the future of productive capital expenditure by the nation. So far the nation's chief expenditure of the sort has been by way of Local Loans and Irish Land grants. Perhaps some day the function of the Development Fund and its Commissioners

as the central machinery for productive capital expenditure will be recognised by unifying these three branches of administration. To gather the whole business of productive capital expenditure in a single fund and under a single authority would serve a very useful purpose. It would show the nation how much it was spending profitably in enriching the country, as distinguished from the sums spent unproductively in increase of the dead-weight debt.

THE NATIONAL DEBT COMMISSION AND SOME OTHERS

We have had a good deal to say already about the work of the National Debt Commissioners in connection with Local Loans and Irish Land Stock, and we shall have a good deal more to say about it in connection with the Sinking Funds. It will be convenient here to describe the general nature of their functions, which are in practice discharged by the Comptroller of the National Debt Office and his staff, at their office in Old Jewry. Their chief function is to receive whatever money any Government departments may have for investment, and to invest it for them. A catalogue of the funds with which they deal in this way will show the great variety of the work which they do. They receive and apply the Old and New Sinking Funds (to be dealt with hereafter), they sell and pay life annuities, they control the Local Loans and Irish Land Purchase Funds, they receive and invest the funds of the Post Office and Trustee Savings banks, of the Friendly Societies, of Irish National School teachers, and last, but not least, of the National

Insurance Commission. These are some of their chief occupations; they have many minor ones. At the Bank of England the accounts of the Commissioners number more than forty; they hold over £200,000,000 in Government stocks, principally in Consols, Local Loans, and Irish Land stock; so theirs is no small business. Amongst their numerous occupations, the chief in financial importance is their dealing with the funds of the Post Office Savings Bank and of the National Insurance Commission. Because of the big sums involved, they deserve a more particular description.

Big sums are paid every year by the lower and middle classes into the Post Office Savings Bank at local post offices. The Post Office keeps their money for the depositors, and pays them a little interest on it—two and a half per cent. Until they want to draw it out, the Post Office has to do something with the money, as any banker would have to do. It hands it over to the National Debt Commissioners for investment. The National Debt Commissioners keep the accounts of the funds of the Post Office Savings Bank. Out of the deposits, as they are paid in, a balance of about £1,000,000 is kept in the hands of the Postmaster-General, at local post offices, and so on. From that are paid sums withdrawn from time to time by depositors. In a normal year the order of the sum paid in and paid out is about £50,000,000. Normally more is paid in than out, and the total balance held has slowly grown. In prosperous times it grows at the rate of about £2,000,000 to £3,000,000 a year. The excess of deposits over withdrawals is handed over from time to time by the Post Office

to the National Debt Commissioners for investment. Thus they now hold between one and three quarters and two hundred millions of stock on account of the Savings Bank Fund, representing the accumulations of deposits. They are allowed to invest the funds in any stock charged upon the Consolidated Fund, or guaranteed by Parliament. In fact their chief investments are in Consols, Local Loans and Irish Land stock, Exchequer Bonds, and certain special terminable annuities. If so be that the withdrawals exceed deposits, the Commissioners of course have to sell stocks and pay over the proceeds to the Post Office; but that is rare; the normal state of affairs is a steady growth of deposits, and a steady buying of investments on behalf of the Fund. Interest received on the investments goes to paying interest to the depositors and the expenses of administration, and to making good the depreciation in the capital value of the investments. Any deficiency in these charges left over after using up all the interest received is to be made good by a grant of Parliament out of the Consolidated Fund. Conversely, any excess is to be paid into the Exchequer. The Consolidated Fund is thus liable to make good any amount by which the funds held may prove to be insufficient to meet the claims of depositors in respect of their capital; in other words, the Government guarantees the capital of their deposits.

We have here a constant flow of money through the hands of National Debt Commissioners into the stock markets for the purchase of Consols and other government stocks. There are one or two other Government departments which have funds

to invest from time to time, and invest them in Government stocks. They have not nearly so much as the National Debt Commissioners, who hold for their various Funds about 70 per cent. of all the Government stock held by public departments; but they have a considerable amount. Chief amongst them are the Official Trustees of Charitable Funds, the Supreme Court of Judicature, and the India Office for its Gold Standard and Paper Currency Reserves. They hold the bulk of the balance of 30 per cent. Together they make one of the most important groups of customers which buy Government stocks in regular and large amounts; and their proceedings have no little effect on the market therein upon the Stock Exchange.

There is another great stream of money flowing now through the hands of the National Debt Commissioners. It is part of the stream that is always flowing into and out of the National Insurance Fund. Section 54 of the National Insurance Act of 1911 establishes a Fund, the National Health Insurance Fund, into which all contributions received from the insured and their employers and all moneys granted by Parliament are to be paid. The sums concerned are enormous. Between July, 1912, when the Act came into operation, and the end of May, 1913, the date for which the first account was published, the amount received into the Fund for England alone was £15,772,000, and the balance held on May 31st, 1913, was £10,430,000. It is provided by the Act that sums available for permanent investment are to be paid over to the National Debt Commissioners for that purpose; and any

sums in the Fund not required to meet current liabilities are to be dealt with in the same manner. An annual return of the investments so made is rendered by the National Debt Commissioners to Parliament. From the first return of the sort we learn that on December 31st, 1913, the Commissioners held on account of the Funds for England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland, investments to the nominal amount of nearly £19,000,000. Owing to the uncertainties which still prevail as to the calls likely to be made upon the Fund, a large part of this, about £6,000,000, is held in Treasury Bills and Exchequer Bonds. The remainder is held in Consols, Local Loans Stock, and Irish Land Stocks.

The National Debt Commissioners thus act as a conduit pipe through which money is constantly running out of the pockets of depositors in Savings Banks and others, and into those of dealers in Consols and Government stock. There is an aspect of this business of theirs which deserves consideration. Money in the hands of the Government, as we shall see more clearly in a later chapter, is money that is lying idle. The more the Government has, the less there is to use in trade and commerce. For the sake of trade, it is good that the Government's balances should be as small as possible, and the way for the Government to keep them as small as possible is for the departments to make their disbursements as soon as they can after they have got money to make them with, and to invest as promptly as they can any funds on deposit and any other money for which they have no immediate use. For the latter purpose well-oiled

machinery for investment at the National Debt Office is all-important. Were it not to work quickly and smoothly, releasing promptly through the stock markets the enormous and continually increasing sums received on deposit for the Savings Banks and Insurance Commission and other bodies, the Government's balances would tend to be permanently increased, to the detriment of trade.

There is a very useful and practical provision which has been added at times to various acts of Parliament authorising investment of public funds through the National Debt Commissioners, which helps to keep down balances by prompt investment. It is a provision to enable them to make use of balances of public funds in their hands for investment as temporary advances for certain purposes without waiting for formalities. It has already been mentioned that the Commissioners are empowered to make advances to the Treasury, out of the balances of public funds in their hands for investment, as Ways and Means Advances under the Appropriation Act, in the same manner as the Bank of England. Similarly, the Commissioners are empowered to make temporary advances out of the funds of the Post Office Savings Bank or the National Insurance Funds to such borrowers as the Local Loans Fund or the Irish Land Purchase Fund. The advance is made by a mere cross entry in the books at the National Debt Office. If it is not repaid, it has subsequently to be regularised by an issue of stock, such as Local Loans Stock or Guaranteed Land Stock, as security for the advance. The power enables the Commissioners to invest public funds without waiting

for the formalities of a stock issue: often the effect of it is that when stock is issued it is merely handed over to the Commissioners as security for an advance already made.

With the National Debt Commissioners' operations on account of the Sinking Funds we will deal in the next chapter.

ASSETS

Debt suggests its converse, assets; and we should not end our consideration of the gloomy liability side of our national balance sheet without a glance at its brighter side also. It will not delay us long. There is not much there to set against our total gross liabilities, funded, unfunded, and contingent, of over £700,000,000; but there is something. We have a speculative investment in Suez Canal shares which we bought from Ismail in 1875; various colonies owe us a million or two for help that we have given to them in the matter of electric cables; we hold some debenture stock of the Cunard Co. as security for money which we have lent to it with which to build ships. These and another small asset to be dealt with below, make up some £40,000,000. So that were the nation to suspend payment and its business to be sold at break-up prices, its creditors would get a dividend of about 1s. 1½d. in the pound.

Many small states in the Balkans or in Scandinavia could produce a balance sheet which would look better than that of the British Government. They have Crown lands, forests, and mines of value to set down on the assets side of the sheet,

balancing their debts. Nevertheless their credit is not better than ours, and that shows that what a lender thinks about in lending to a state is not what assets it has in hand, but the capacity of its people to pay taxes. It is because the taxable capacity of the United Kingdom is vastly bigger than that of Bulgaria that the British Government can borrow at 3 per cent. in comparison with Bulgaria's 7 per cent., although in proportion to its total debt Bulgaria's state assets are much bigger than ours.

That other small asset referred to above is one that occupies more space in the accounts of the Exchequer than its importance deserves. It is a little advance which is at most times outstanding from the Exchequer Account as a loan; but since it is a loan to a government department, it is really only a cross entry in the government's accounts. The loan is made to the Mint. Gold and silver bullion is coined there into money, to supply the needs of the United Kingdom and of many of the Colonies. In coining gold the Mint acts as agent only for other parties, who bring their gold to it to be coined. It does not buy gold, and is not itself the owner of the gold which it is coining. But with silver it is different; that is bought by the Mint and coined by it, acting as a principal and on its own account. Since silver bullion enough to make twenty shillings can be bought for less than a pound, the Mint makes a comfortable profit on the transaction. It depends on the market price of the bullion, but in an ordinary year nowadays the profit is round about 150 per cent. From year to year the amount of silver coinage which the country

needs varies a good deal, and so does the amount of silver bullion which the Mint has to buy. Trade affects it most; when trade is active and the people are well off, more silver coin is needed for wages and for retail payments across the counter. In an ordinary year the Mint may manufacture and sell to the banks to put into circulation silver coin equivalent to some £1,500,000, bullion for which would cost it about £600,000. It must get that £600,000 from somewhere. It does get it from the Treasury, which, under the Coinage Act of 1870, advances money to it from time to time out of the Exchequer Account with which to buy the bullion. Advances are made in amounts of about £150,000, and the Mint repays them when it has sold its silver coin to the banks and received payment therefor. It pays interest to the Treasury at 3 per cent on its average debt in respect of the advances. In the weekly returns of the Exchequer Account these little advances and repayments can be seen constantly going and coming, and disturbing in a small degree the comparative record of revenue and expenditure from week to week. At the end of the year the amount of the advances outstanding is an asset of the Exchequer, because the Mint is liable to repay it in due course.

Assets and liabilities make up the nation's capital account. We have now considered how its debt comes into existence, and what it is; and we go on to consider how it is paid off.

CHAPTER XI

SINKING FUNDS

A NATIONAL Debt is like a toothache; it is best of all not to have one, but if you have got one it is next best to get rid of it as soon as you can. Perhaps the harm of having a National Debt is not quite so certain as the harm of having a toothache, but it is certain enough. Of course the economic harm of borrowing money and spending it on an unproductive object, such as a battleship, is obvious. It takes the nation's wealth away from factory, field, and mine, where it would breed fresh wealth, and robs it summarily of all hope of progeny by drowning it in the North Sea. But it is not quite so obvious, once that original waste of capital in the economic sense has been made, that there is any particular harm in allowing things to stay as they are, and in going on paying interest on the capital which has been spent. Interest is paid by taking money out of the pocket of the taxpayer and putting it back into the pocket of the holder of Consols. In a rich country like this the inhabitants themselves can and do provide all the money which the Government needs to borrow. We hold our own National Debt, and all that the payment of interest on it means is that every year

a certain amount of money is taken out of the pockets of British taxpayers in general and put back into the pockets of a small number of them who are lucky enough to have investments in British Government stock. The nation as a whole is no poorer: what it loses in one place it gains in another. Why then make a great effort to pay off debt, if we should be none the richer for the repayment?

Of many good reasons for paying it off the best is to maintain the nation's credit. When a nation goes about to borrow, the security which it offers as a pledge to the lender is its taxable capacity. The more debt it has outstanding, the more that capacity is burdened to pay interest, and the less security has the nation left to pledge when it needs a fresh loan. Crises will come, wars and great social reforms, when loans are necessary. Were a nation to make no effort to pay off its debts during the peaceful intervals between the crises, it would find at each crisis that, with less security left to pledge, it had greater difficulty in borrowing, until at last its credit would have become exhausted, and it would fall into ruin and bankruptcy.

A prudent state takes advantage of every lull and interval of peace to pay off debt as fast as it can. It hopes not to have to borrow in future, but it knows that that is a hope for perfection. In course of time it is sure to have to go to the lenders again. The more debt that it has paid off during the lull, the better security will it have to offer when that evil day comes, and the better bargain it will be able to make. If it makes no effort, if it allows its debts steadily to accumulate

and its general credit to deteriorate, it must ultimately find itself beneath the yoke of the financiers. Several states of South America and the Balkans know that humiliation. By overspending revenue, by contracting debts and not paying them off, and by neglecting to increase taxable capacity by development and good administration, they have brought their credit so low that lenders will no longer trust to their mere promise to repay what is lent. They ask for a special security, such as the pledge of part of the customs' duties. In a later stage of financial decay, such as that which we see in China, lenders demand that their agents shall themselves collect and control the pledged revenues. In truth a nation which can no longer borrow money on its general credit is no longer wholly free. It falls into subjection to the lenders, and by accepting from them directions as to its policy alienates to them in substance, if not in form, a part of its sovereign rights. It cannot make war or carry out its schemes of development unless the financiers please. It must wait until they choose, and if they demand it, it must let slip from its own hands into theirs a part of its independence before they will allow it to proceed. That state only whose credit stands so high, which has such good securities to sell, that lenders come to it not as givers but as receivers of favour, can consider itself as truly independent. Statesmen who allow the credit of the government for which they are responsible to deteriorate are guilty of a moral high treason no less blameworthy in kind than if they were to plot to bring about an alien invasion.

The shame of both evils is the same; both deprive the nation of control of its own destinies. And to the deterioration of credit two things in particular contribute: to borrow when you can do without, and not to pay back when you can. To labour at the repayment of debt whenever times of peace and prosperity make that possible, and to maintain with rigid virtue a liberal provision therefor, are amongst the strongest obligations of patriotic statesmanship. They are also amongst the most difficult to fulfil. There is little popularity to be gained by repaying debt. Nobody feels immediately the benefit of it; that lies hidden in the future. It is fatally easy to divert funds to some more showy purpose, from which somebody with a voice and a vote will get direct benefit. It is easy, but it is disastrous.

So easy is it that it has always been the hardest thing in the world, even in times of peace and prosperity, to maintain a liberal or even a reasonable provision for the redemption of debt. An annual sum to be applied to that purpose is called a Sinking Fund. During the last century and a half many different sorts of Sinking Fund have been tried, and always a raid upon them has been the favourite expedient of a Chancellor of the Exchequer short of money. Everybody recognises the need of such funds, and almost everybody forgets it as soon as there is the least difficulty in making the two ends of the Budget meet.

"What is the good," says Chancellor By-ends to Prime Minister Halt-by-the-Way, "of keeping up this year such an absurdly large provision for

the redemption of debt? So much was never meant to be spent in the service of high and dry financial morality except in an ordinary year—and this is no ordinary year. There is our Better Circumvallation of Cuckoos (England) Act for which money has to be found; or what of the bye-election at Gotham?"

"Very true," says the other; "this year the cuckoos; and next year it will be time enough to get to work on the debt again."

So the Sinking Fund is raided, and when next year comes yet higher walls have to be built round the elusive birds, and the renewal of provision for redemption is postponed to another year.

So notoriously open to attack is provision made to redeem debt that all sorts of schemes have been invented at various times to protect Sinking Funds from raids, either by hiding them or by fortifying them with laws. One of the arrangements for hiding them away from the spoiler is still in use, and we shall have to deal with it shortly later on. But as to all the others experience has shown that no hiding and no legal protections are of any use. It is idle to try and bind future Parliaments with an Act of Parliament, because what Parliament has done Parliament can undo again whenever it likes. With the wisdom gained from experience, all artificial protections, concealments, and guarantees of the Sinking Fund have been abandoned, and the various provisions for the redemption of debt have been concentrated into two sums devoted annually to that purpose, called the Old and the New Sinking Funds, which we will consider in turn.

THE OLD SINKING FUND

A Government has got no business to get more money out of the taxpayers than it needs for the immediate business of Government, or to keep funds lying idle for which it has no present use. Money is the manure of industry. It should be left to enrich that field; to keep it locked up in the Government's box is to impoverish the nation. Like any other house of business the Government must keep a little carry forward in the form of an Exchequer Balance at the end of the year, and a tiny reserve in the Civil Contingency and Treasury Chest Funds. But it should not allow funds to accumulate in any other way, and in fact it does not. If it is in possession of more funds than are needed for its business, some use should be found for them by which they can be set free again to fertilise industry. Such an use can always be found in the redemption of debt. Public money not needed for any other purpose can be well employed for that, and so it is.

It is not until the end of a financial year that the Government knows how much it will need for the services of that year, or how much it will have with which to meet its need. Not until the end of the year does it know whether it has any surplus funds in its hands; but when on March 31st receipts into the Exchequer Account for the year and issues from it for the year's services have been finished and balanced, then the Government knows whether it has anything left over. If it has, it sets that surplus to the credit of a fund which is called the

Old Sinking Fund, because it is older than the New Sinking Fund, and devotes it to the reduction of debt.

It is not the gross balance of the Exchequer Account on March 31st that falls into the Old Sinking Fund, but a part of it only. It is that part which represents the excess, if any, of sums received into the Exchequer Account in respect of public income over expenditure chargeable against that income. In order to make this matter clear to ourselves we must notice that in the record of receipts into the Exchequer Account and of issues from it a difference is made between those on Revenue Account and those on Capital Account. They are recorded separately. First of all the revenue receipts are stated, customs and excise, and so on; and against them as chargeable against revenue is set the expenditure on Consolidated Fund Services and on Supply Services. Then the record proceeds to show other receipts and issues, which are receipts and issues of money borrowed temporarily on capital account. It is only the surplus of revenue receipts over expenditure chargeable against revenue that has no special use provided for it and is free and idle. Capital receipts are as a rule all allocated to special purposes that do not end with the year, and the surplus of capital receipts over capital expenditure at the end of the year is neither idle nor free. It is therefore only the revenue surplus that can appropriately be applied to the reduction of permanent debt. Were the surplus of temporary borrowings on capital account to be so applied, an equal amount would simply have to be re-borrowed

and we should have the absurd result that we were paying back debt with one hand and at the same time borrowing an equal amount with the other.

An analysis of the record of the Exchequer Account at the year's end will help to make clear the nature of the surplus credited to the Old Sinking Fund. The figures given are those for 1912-13. At the end of that year the record of the Exchequer Account may be summarised as follows:—

ANALYSIS OF EXCHEQUER RECEIPTS AND ISSUES, 1912-13.

REVENUE.				£		£
Revenue Receipts	...	...	...	188,802,000		
Expenditure chargeable against Revenue	...	...	...	188,622,000		
Surplus	...	...	...	<u>180,000</u>	...	180,000
CAPITAL.						
Other Receipts	...	...	...	42,625,000		
„ Issues	...	...	...	47,945,000		
Deficit	...	...	...	<u>5,320,000</u>	...	<u>5,320,000</u>
				Net Deficit		5,140,000
Balance in Exchequer 1913, April 1st	...	...	...			<u>11,469,000</u>
Balance in Exchequer 1913, March 31st	...	...	...			<u><u>6,329,000</u></u>

Revenue receipts consist of customs, excise, income tax, etc. Expenditure chargeable against revenue consists of Consolidated Fund and Supply Services. Other receipts and issues, on capital account, consist of all the transactions in respect of

Treasury Bills, Terminable Annuities and the rest of them. Our analysis shows that there was no surplus of total receipts over total issues. Total issues exceeded total receipts by £5,140,000, so that Exchequer Balances were reduced by that amount. But revenue receipts exceeded expenditure chargeable against revenue by £180,000. That surplus of £180,000 was the sum that on March 31, 1913, was automatically credited to the Old Sinking Fund.

On March 31st at 4 p.m. the balance of the Exchequer Account is struck, and the surplus to be credited to the Old Sinking Fund, if any, is immediately ascertained. It is immediately ascertained, but it is not immediately issued. It may be left for long months swelling the Exchequer Balance. According to the Sinking Funds Act of 1875 the Treasury may issue it from the Exchequer Account for the redemption of debt at any time it pleases in the course of the next financial year. Often it does not issue it until the last quarter of that year, more than nine months after its amount was ascertained. When the Treasury considers that the time has come to make use of it, it issues it all at once or in instalments to the National Debt Commissioners, and they employ it for the reduction of debt in a manner to be described shortly. They must use it all up within six months of the time at which it was issued, so that a part or the whole of it may still be in their hands unspent at the end of the financial year following that in which it came into existence. They may apply it to buying or redeeming any Government stock the interest of which is charged

directly and primarily on the Consolidated Fund. That includes Consols (Goschens and Childers), Terminable Annuities, and Exchequer Bonds. It is provided by the Treasury Bills Act of 1877 (§ 7) that they may also apply it to the purchase of the renewable (Supply) Treasury Bills. Another and the only other purpose to which it may be applied is the repayment of Deficiency Advances made by the Bank of England under the Exchequer and Audit Act. It may not be applied to the repayment of Ways and Means advances made under the annual Appropriation Act, nor may it be applied to the purchase of Ways and Means Treasury Bills issued under that Act.

If we stop and think for a moment we shall perceive that in allowing the Old Sinking Fund to be used for the repayment of Deficiency Advances the Legislature has left a big hole in the arrangements meant to secure that the Fund should be used for the real reduction of debt and for no other purpose. What are Deficiency Advances? As we have seen they are sums borrowed from the Bank in anticipation of revenue, with which to pay the interest on the National Debt. To allow the Advances to be repaid out of the Old Sinking Fund is simply to allow the Treasury to apply that Fund in aid of the revenue of the year. Suppose that the Treasury finds that the Exchequer Balance is running uncomfortably low, and that at the same time it has £2,000,000 to the credit of the Old Sinking Fund. All that it has to do in order to rake that £2,000,000 into the revenue is to get a Deficiency Advance of £2,000,000 at the end of the quarter with which to pay dividends, and then,

when the advance falls due, to repay it with the £2,000,000 from the Old Sinking Fund. It has nominally used that sum in repayment of debt. Actually it has used it in relief of the revenue. The operation has the effect of emptying the Fund back into the Exchequer Account to strengthen the depleted Exchequer Balance. Thus the surplus of one year's revenue is used to make good a deficiency in that of the next. There is something to be said for allowing that to be done. It is legitimate, it may be argued, to make use of the Old Sinking Fund to refresh Exchequer Balances when they are in danger of undue depletion, because had the Treasury no power to do so it would have to refresh them by the issue of more Treasury Bills, or by borrowing in some other way; and it is no good to be reducing one sort of debt at the same time that you are increasing another. But there is a good deal to be said against it. It allows the Treasury too wide a discretion. To make use of the Fund in aid of the revenue is legitimate enough when there is an unexpected depletion of Exchequer Balances, owing to the realised revenue not coming up to the estimated revenue. The danger is that the Treasury, relying on its power to make use of the Fund in aid of revenue, may be tempted to relax its opposition to overspending by the departments, and to the presentation of Supplementary Estimates. The true use of the Fund is to reduce the fixed debt of the country, and a very reasonable provision would be that it should not be used to fortify Exchequer Balances by the repayment of Deficiency Advances without a special application to Parliament for

leave, to be given by a vote in Committee of Ways and Means.

The surplus which is credited to the Old Sinking Fund is sometimes confounded with the balance of savings which is surrendered by the departments. They are not the same things : there is in fact no direct connection between them. The surplus for the Old Sinking Fund is what we have seen. It is the excess at the end of the financial year of revenue receipts into the Exchequer Account over issues therefrom chargeable against revenue. It is ascertained when the Exchequer Account for the year is closed on March 31st. The surpluses to be surrendered by the departments are the savings on their grants, which are the sums by which their actual net expenditure on the grants falls short of the grants themselves. They are not ascertained until the Appropriation Accounts are made up several months after the close of the financial year. The surplus for the Old Sinking Fund is represented by credit still in the Exchequer Account, and it stays there as part of the Exchequer Balance until it is issued by the Treasury to the National Debt Commissioners ; surpluses to be surrendered by the departments are represented partly by credit still on the Exchequer Account and partly by credit in the hands of the Paymaster General and of sub-accountants. Departmental savings do indirectly affect the surplus available for the Old Sinking Fund, but not always the surplus for the year in which they were made. They affect that surplus only if the Treasury makes a short issue. If the Treasury is sure (as it seldom is) that the net expenditure of a department on a certain Vote will

be less than the amount granted for that Vote, it leaves some of the amount so granted unissued from the Exchequer Account at the close of the financial year. That decreases the total issues for the year chargeable against revenue, and thereby increases the surplus, if any, for the Old Sinking Fund. On the other hand if the whole amount of a grant for a Vote is issued to a department, any saving which it finds that it has made when it draws up its Appropriation Account is repaid to the Exchequer by being written off the grant for the similar Vote in the year then current. The effect of that is to decrease the issues from the Exchequer chargeable against revenue, and thereby to increase the surplus (if any) available for the Old Sinking Fund, in the year following that to which the saving belongs. It follows that the Treasury can within limits manipulate the Old Sinking Fund. Suppose that toward the end of the financial year it sees that there is going to be a big surplus for the Fund, and suppose that in part that surplus is due to departments having been so economical that it will be possible for the Treasury to leave substantial amounts of their grants unissued as "short issues"; if it pleases the Treasury can issue the total amounts granted, although it knows that they will not be wanted. It will thus reduce the surplus for the Old Sinking Fund in the expiring year in relief of the revenue in the next. The proceeding may be irregular and contrary to the spirit of the law: it will not be contrary to its letter.

THE NEW SINKING FUND

Obviously the amount available each year for the Old Sinking Fund must be a very variable quantity. For the ten years from 1895-6 to 1904-5 the Fund got nothing. For the three following years it got 3·5 millions, 5·3 millions, and 2·6 millions respectively. Then there was nothing again for two years; and for 1910-11 it got 2·4 millions; for 1911-12, £5,000,000; for 1912-13, only £180,000; and for 1913-14, £750,000. It would not do to have no other source for the supply of funds for reducing debt than this very uncertain one. Financial virtue requires that the good work of redemption should be carried on with regularity and as quickly as possible; and for that purpose it would be well that a sum of money should be provided every year more certain in amount. At bottom the object of making provision of the sort is to maintain the nation's credit amongst lenders. Nothing is more encouraging to a lender than to see his debtor paying off debt with reasonable rapidity and with absolute regularity, according to a fixed programme. It was not until 1875, when Sir Stafford Northcote (Lord Iddlesleigh) was Chancellor of the Exchequer, that the need for a fixed annual provision for the reduction of debt in general was recognised, to supplement the Old Sinking Fund and to take the place of a number of minor and special sinking funds. In that year it was enacted that a sum should be provided annually for the purpose, to be called the New Sinking Fund. With varying fortunes, in varying amounts, and not without interruption, its provision

has been maintained ever since. No fixed sum is specifically set aside for the New Sinking Fund. There is a traditional policy that sinking funds, to protect them from predatory politicians, are to be hidden. To hide the New Sinking Fund it is lumped in with the total provision for the service of the National Debt. By the Sinking Fund Act of 1875, the amount to meet the annual service of the National Debt charged on the Consolidated Fund was fixed at a sum to be increased in three years to £28,000,000. Out of that was to be paid in the first place interest on the debt, funded and unfunded, the amount due on Terminable Annuities charged on the Consolidated Fund, and the expenses of the management of the debt; and the balance was to be used for the redemption of debt. It is this balance that is the New Sinking Fund. Since then the total amount of the annual charge for the Debt has been altered several times. When governments have been hard up they have reduced it, thus raiding the New Sinking Fund. When times have been good it has been increased again, thus restoring the Fund. In 1900, when new debt was being created to pay for the Boer War, it was reduced to £23,000,000, and the New Sinking Fund disappeared until 1903, when the fixed charge was restored to £27,000,000. After reaching a maximum of £29,500,000 in 1908, it now stands at £24,500,000. At that figure the amount available as New Sinking Fund for the reduction of debt is about £4,500,000.

Like the Old Sinking Fund, the New Sinking Fund may be applied to the purchase or redemption of any Government stock the service of which is

charged directly on the Consolidated Fund. That includes Consols and Terminable Annuities, Exchequer Bonds, and under the Treasury Bills Act of 1877, renewable Treasury Bills of Supply. Unlike the Old Sinking Fund, it may not be applied to the repayment of Deficiency Advances. No more than the Old Sinking Fund may it be applied to the repayment of Ways and Means Advances or Ways and Means Treasury Bills. It is to be issued "from time to time" by the Treasury to the National Debt Commissioners and applied within six months of its issue. Since the amount of the Fund is a balance, equal to the difference between the fixed annual charge of the debt and the amount required for the service of the debt, its precise amount cannot be ascertained until the end of the financial year, when the Treasury knows exactly how much the service of the debt has required. But the approximate amount to be required for the service of debt at its fixed rate of interest can easily be foretold, so that before the end of the financial year the Treasury can foretell also about how much will be available for the New Sinking Fund. It can therefore, and usually does, make one or more issues of credit on account of the Fund to the National Debt Commissioners out of the Exchequer Account before the end of the financial year and during its last quarter. It waits until then to make them, because it is then that the revenue receipts are largest and the balance of the Exchequer Account biggest.

We have now dealt with the differences between the Old and the New Sinking Funds. Next we will

deal with what is common to both, and that is the way in which they are applied. In each case credit is issued from time to time on account of the Sinking Funds by the Treasury to the National Debt Commissioners. It has to be applied within six months of its issue ; and the Treasury arranges so that the Commissioners shall be able to spread its application evenly over the year. It is applied, for the most part, by buying stock in the open market on the Stock Exchange. To make their purchases for them the Commissioners employ a long-established firm of stockbrokers of high standing, who are commonly known on the Stock Exchange as the "Government brokers." Credit is issued to the Commissioners by the Treasury in large amounts. Needless to say it is not all applied to the purchase of stock at once and in a lump. Acting under the instructions of the National Debt Commissioners and in the light of their professional skill and knowledge of the Stock markets, the Government brokers make their purchases gradually and according to the state of the market. Pursuing the obvious end of getting as much stock for as little money as possible, they buy more when the price is low and less when the price is high, and always a little at a time, so as to avoid raising the price of the stock against themselves by running the market short of supplies. With an occasional big purchase or redemption of Treasury Bills or of Exchequer Bonds the bulk of the fund is devoted to the purchase of Consols (Goschens). All the year round and about every other day on an average the Government brokers are seen in the Consol market, buying stock for

the Sinking Funds. Apparently they never buy less than £5000 nominal of stock, or more than £50,000, and their usual purchase is of £25,000. Of course the frequency and the amount of their purchases depend on the amount which they have to spend.

In these daily appearances of the Government brokers on the Stock Exchange and in their daily purchases there we see actually at work the process of maintaining the credit of the nation by the redemption of its debt. The object of maintaining its credit is in order that, if it has to borrow again, it may be able to do so easily and cheaply. Ease and cheapness in borrowing depend on the market valuation of the Government's outstanding stock; the lower the price of Consols, the more expensive is it for the Government to borrow. If the market price of £100 nominal of Consols is £90, the Government would get £90 or a little less for a new promise to pay £2 10s. a year; if it is only £80, that is all that the promise would fetch. In other words to maintain its credit as a borrower the Government must maintain the price of Consols. Now we have seen that the price of Consols depends in the first place on the total supply of capital for investment and the demand for it, and those are things too big to be affected by the measures even of the British Government. But they depend also to some extent on the supply of Consols, and on the demand for them amongst investors. The bigger the demand and the less the supply, the higher the price. So although the Government cannot absolutely control the price of Consols, which depends mainly on the state of

affairs in the world's capital-markets, it can do something to help to maintain that price by reducing the supply and increasing the demand. That is what it does by setting aside money for the Sinking Funds and by keeping the Government brokers busy buying the stock in the open market. Their purchases have a very decided effect in checking a fall in Consols when they are falling, and in hastening a rise when they are rising. It is sometimes said now that the Government brokers are the Consols market's only friend. There is much less demand for the stock amongst investors than there used to be. They go further afield in search of higher rates of interest, and often fare the worse. With so little demand as there is nowadays for Consols amongst ordinary investors, the regular buying for the Sinking Funds is of great value in keeping their price, in Stock Exchange language, firm. When Sinking Funds are raided and the buying is decreased or stopped, the price of Consols promptly falls. That is the outward and visible sign of the truth of the proposition that a nation's credit is improved by reducing its debt, and the best and clearest evidence of the value of the Sinking Funds.

Since a mistake is often made about the matter, it is worth while specially to mention that neither Old nor New Sinking Fund can be applied to the buying of Local Loans or of Guaranteed Irish Land Stock. Only those stocks can be bought with these funds which are directly charged upon the Consolidated Fund, and Local Loans and Land Stock are charged upon it indirectly and contingently only. Each of those stocks has its own

arrangements for redemption. Instalments of the principal of Local Loans are repaid by the local authorities to the Local Loans Fund. They are used, not indeed for the redemption of Local Loans Stock, but to keep down the issues of fresh stock required, by providing funds for fresh loans to local authorities. Similarly instalments of the principal of the purchase price of Irish Land are repaid by tenants to the Irish Land Purchase Fund as part of their annuities, and serve at present to keep down the amount of fresh Land Stock which has to be issued. In both cases it is obviously sound policy that the instalments of capital should be used rather as a means of reducing the amount of fresh issues of stock than to buy stock in the market; it would be foolish waste of money to pay commission to brokers for buying stock and selling stock at the same time, when the money can simply be taken and used without any stock operations at all.

When the National Debt Commissioners have bought stock with money from the Sinking Funds, they cancel it by an entry in the registers kept at the Bank of England, and that is the last stage in the process of reducing the National Debt. A little help in the work of reduction is had from one or two other sources. In imposing certain taxes, particularly the Land Tax and certain Stamp Duties, Parliament has allowed those liable for the taxes to compound for their periodic payment by a single payment. A payment of the sort is a capital payment made once and for all instead of a payment made annually or at other intervals.

It ought therefore not to be spent as revenue. It ought to be invested, and it is. In giving leave to compound payments of the sort, Parliament expressly provides that the money received for composition is to be invested in the best investment for the Government, which is its own stock. The money is paid over to the National Debt Commissioners, who buy Government stock therewith and cancel it.

There is a principle which underlies the scientific use of Sinking Funds obvious enough when it is set down in black and white, which yet took the official financiers of this country a long time clearly to understand, and which those of some other countries seem not to understand yet. We have already referred to it more than once. It is the principle that it is no use to reduce debt with one hand if at the same time you are increasing it with the other. From the point of view of the stock market the principle may be expressed thus : that it is no use to increase the demand for Government stock if at the same time you increase the supply. Whatever good effect the increased demand would have had on the price is negated by the ill effect of the increased supply. Suppose that a Government has set aside out of revenue £5,000,000 a year for its Sinking Fund for the reduction of debt ; and suppose that a year comes when to make revenue balance expenditure it needs £5,000,000. It may if it pleases still pay the £5,000,000 into the Sinking Fund and redeem debt with it, and borrow a fresh £5,000,000 to make both ends meet. Sometimes in the past that has been done, or at least something practically

equivalent to that. It has been argued that it would have a bad effect on the price of Government stock to stop the purchases for the Sinking Fund. So it would ; but the effect of creating £5,000,000 of fresh debt is just as bad, in quantity and quality. Under the sorry circumstances the only sensible thing to do is to raid the Sinking Fund, to use the £5,000,000 to meet expenditure, and to leave the debt unreduced on the one hand and unincreased on the other. That is the more economical course, because it saves the expenses both of paying off and of creating £5,000,000 of debt. It has another positive advantage ; it keeps the nation's accounts free of artificial cross entries, and prevents the unwary from deluding themselves into the belief that the nation has made a true reduction of £5,000,000 in its total debt. It makes no difference whatever that there is some distinction in the class of debt redeemed and created ; that the one is temporary, for instance, and the other permanent. On the nation's credit the result is in the long run the same.

To raid the Sinking Fund is the best thing to do under the circumstances ; but that does not make the circumstances any the less evil. Once a fixed annual sum has been set aside for a Sinking Fund, every conceivable effort, for reasons already given, should be made to maintain the provision. It should be looked upon as an absolutely binding obligation. Only if, under compulsion of extreme necessity, the nation has been forced to overspend its income, it is better for it to draw upon the Sinking Funds to make both ends meet, before it borrows afresh. For the nation to maintain the operation

of a Sinking Fund at a time when it is creating fresh debt is always wasteful, and always tends to conceal the true state of its finances. A state should by all means strive to make its revenue balance its expenditure, with something over for the reduction of its debt. If it fails to do so, it is starting on a race with the constable; but to try to conceal the constable's pursuit by an ostentatious reduction of debt which is negatived by a simultaneous increase is but to give wings to the pursuer's feet.

It used to be thought good policy as far as possible to tie up sinking funds and tuck them away in corners to protect them against depredations. No concealment, however, was found to be of any use against a Chancellor in a bad scrape for money. As the principle, moreover, became more clearly understood, that it is no use to pay off debt with one hand whilst you are creating it with the other, it became clear also that there was a positive disadvantage in having sinking funds too carefully tied up and hidden. It meant that in a bad year, when fresh debt had to be created, the sinking funds could not be readily untied and used to help the revenue and to reduce the amount of fresh debt to be created, as they ought to be. For that reason, men found, it was better to have the whole provision for the reduction of debt concentrated in the Old and New Sinking Funds. It is there in the public eye and has the only protection that in the long run is much help to a sinking fund, and that is public opinion; and when fresh debt has to be created, it can be emptied back into revenue to keep down the amount of fresh

debt without disturbing other regions of the financial organisation.

ANNUITIES FOR THE REDUCTION OF DEBT

But we have still with us one survival from the days of special Sinking Funds. There used to be a very favourite way of tying up a sinking fund and tucking it away. It was invented by Gladstone in 1863. When it was found that there was a large block of Government stock in the hands of a public department as an investment for public funds, the Government took the stock, cancelled it, and gave the department a terminable annuity instead. It paid the department interest equivalent to the interest on the stock, and paid to it every year in addition an instalment in respect of capital. The department, as it received the instalments in respect of capital, invested them in fresh stock. When the instalments of capital had all been paid by the Government to the department, the terminable annuity had come to its termination. The whole result of the transaction was that a block of stock had been cancelled, that the department had been repaid its capital value, had invested it in fresh stock, and had received interest in the meanwhile. So the effect of the terminable annuity was to act as a little special sinking fund for the reduction of debt by the amount of the particular block of stock cancelled.

Arrangements of this sort were made through the National Debt Commissioners, and the stock in respect of which they were made was mostly Government stock held as investments on account of the Savings Banks. One such terminable

annuity is still being paid and will not terminate until 1924-5. It was created in 1900 to cancel £15,000,000 of Consols held as an investment for Savings Bank Funds. There is another still being paid that will expire in 1924. It was created in 1900 to extinguish a debt of £13,000,000 due from the Government to the Savings Bank Funds. This debt was represented by no securities, but by a mere entry in the books of the Treasury. It was for that reason called a Book Debt, and the annuity to extinguish it is called the Book Debt Annuity. The Book Debt, charged upon the Consolidated Fund, was brought into existence in 1893, in substitution for £13,000,000 of Unfunded Debt, which was then cancelled.¹

Terminable Annuities for the reduction of debt have fallen into disuse since the establishment of the New Sinking Fund. Content with the provision made by the latter for the reduction of debt in general, Parliament no longer exerts itself to reduce this or that debt in particular. But in their days these terminable annuities did good work in the reduction of debt, and in helping the process of converting Consols from a 3 per cent. to a 2½ per cent basis.

¹ There is also a small Sinking Fund Annuity of £15,500 terminating in 1934 which is the remains of a conversion operation in 1884.

CHAPTER XII

THE GOVERNMENT, THE BANK, AND THE CITY

THE Bank of England is not a Government office. It is established by Acts of Parliament, but so is the Great Western Railway. It does work for the Government, but so do Messrs. Armstrong, Whitworth & Co., the manufacturers of armaments. Neither of those things make it in any sense an official body. It is not even a state bank under the direct supervision of the Government, like the Bank of France. It is a private banking company, governed by a court of merchants of the City of London which is elected by the shareholders. Its capital has been privately subscribed in the past, and is held now by private persons: its shareholders are thus a private body, and the court which they elect is their private committee, and legally responsible to themselves alone. It is on their behalf alone that the business of the bank is conducted, earning for them a comfortable dividend on their stock.

It is true that the Bank of England cannot and does not behave quite as if it had no interests to consider other than those of its shareholders. A monopoly has been conferred upon it by Act of Parliament, to be the only bank in London that may issue paper notes. The effect of that is to

make it, not indeed a state bank, but the central bank of the country. As Walter Bagehot proved in his classical work *Lombard Street*, a central bank with sole power to issue notes has duties towards the banking and commercial communities, and through them towards the country at large, which it is bound to perform in return for the privileges given to it. In banking matters it must look upon itself as a public body with public work to do. But those obligations of the Bank of England concern banking matters only; they have no direct relation with the organisation of the finances of the government, and that is the only subject with which we need deal here. As far as that organisation is concerned, there is only one thing in connection with the Bank of England which requires our attention; it happens to be the bank which has the government for customer.

THE BANK

As the private person banks with Lloyd's or Barclay's, so the British government banks with the Bank of England. Private persons may and do bank there too, if they are rich and respectable enough; the British government is only the richest and most respectable of the Bank's numerous customers. The services which the Bank performs for the government are not much different in nature from those which any bank performs for any private customer. What our banker does for us is to take care of our money when we are lucky enough to have any. What money we receive we hand over to him, and when we want some

of it back, we get it from him by a cheque. He keeps an account for us, showing how much we have paid in and how much we have drawn out and what we have left. That is in substance what the Bank of England does for the government. It receives the government's revenue, pays out money for it under the direction of the Paymaster General, keeps its balance for it, and records all these transactions in books of account.

Besides such regular banking work, it does another piece of work for the government which is not that of a regular banker; it manages the government's Debt. It keeps the registers of its stocks, arranging for their transfer from one name to another as they are bought and sold; and it pays their dividends to the stockholders.

Good arrangements for transferring stocks are a very necessary thing, and the services which the Bank performs for the government in that matter are not the least important which it renders. The more easily and promptly a stock is transferable, the more desirable it is to investors: one thinks twice before buying a stock if one has any doubt about being able to sell it readily to somebody else when one wants the money. So on the excellence of the government's and the Bank's arrangements for their transfer depends, to some extent, the market price of Consols, which is a measure of the rate at which the government can borrow.

These are the Bank's chief works in connection with the Debt; in addition it manages fresh issues of stock, including the issue and repayment of Treasury Bills and Exchequer Bonds. With these matters we have dealt in past chapters, and with

the manner in which the Bank grants temporary advances to the Treasury. If we add that the Bank is the medium for the issue of coin and for the withdrawal of light coin, that completes the catalogue of the work which it does for the government. For doing it it receives remuneration at a rate which is fixed by various statutes. Part of its reward is that it pays no interest to the government on the balances of public money which it holds from time to time. In this matter the government is on an equal footing with the Bank's other big clients, a class which include all the big joint-stock banks of the country. To none of them does it pay any interest on their deposits. The government, moreover, gets from the Bank no security for its deposits, as a depositor would get in less exalted regions of finance.

As depository of the public funds the Bank keeps the banking accounts of the departments, receives their revenue for them as it is paid in, pays their drafts, and holds their securities for them, including the two hundred millions' worth odd held by the National Debt Commissioners. We have dealt in past chapters with some of the principal departmental accounts at the Bank, especially those of the Boards of Customs and Excise and of Inland Revenue, and those of the Paymaster General. But no full or detailed information is available for the public as to the number and nature of the accounts kept by the Bank for the public departments. That is treated as a private matter which concerns only the departments and the Bank. No very great curiosity, it may be, has ever been expressed upon the subject by the

public. But it is a matter about which the public ought to have the means of information. The Bank does now what the Exchequer used to do. It keeps the nation's money chest, and the way in which it keeps it and its system of accounts in recording transactions in connection therewith are matters of public interest. Knowledge about them is necessary for a perfect understanding of the way in which the financial business of the departments is being conducted. That the Bank is a private and not a public institution makes it all the more necessary that the public should be instructed in the matter. The Bank, of course, is not at liberty to give information on the subject without the consent of the government: to do so would be to violate the confidence of its customers. But a government return on the subject could and should be made, and a member of Parliament would do a public service who would obtain a periodic return of the sort from the Treasury, showing the accounts kept by all the departments at the Bank of England with a statement of the balance on each account.

As it is, all that we know about the state of the balances of public money at the Bank is told us in the Bank's statutory return of its assets and liabilities which is published every Thursday. That shows amongst the items of the Bank's liabilities one called "Public Deposits." It varies widely, falling sometimes in an ordinary year nearly as low as £5,000,000, and rising nearly as high as £30,000,000. It is usually at its lowest about October, after the quarterly payment of interest on the debt, and rises during the last quarter of the

government's financial year, when the revenue is flowing in freely, to reach its maximum in the last week in March.

"Public Deposits" are the money which the Government has at the Bank. They include all the balances at the credit of any department of the British Government, and none other. In particular they do not include, as is sometimes supposed, the balances held by the Bank for the Government of India or for the Agents General of the Colonies, or for any Colonial Government, or for the London County Council, or for any other municipality or local authority. Public Deposits, the total of which is stated in the Bank Return, are the money of the Government departments only. First in importance is the balance on the Exchequer Account, which is under the control of the Treasury and of the Comptroller and Auditor General. That is government money in a state of equilibrium, safe under the thumb of the Treasury and Parliament. Next in importance and at times greater in size is the balance of the Paymaster General on those accounts of his which have been described in an earlier chapter. That is government money on its way out from the Exchequer Account to the government's creditors. Then there are the balances in the hands of the Board of Customs and Excise, on accounts also described in an earlier chapter, and those in the hands of the Board of Inland Revenue. They are government money on its way into the Exchequer Account from the pockets of the taxpayers. Substantial in amount also are the balances in the hands of the National Debt Commissioners, for the most part awaiting investment.

The Post Office, the Supreme Court of Judicature, and others also have at most times substantial balances of public money standing to their credit at the Bank of England. All these together make up the Public Deposits in the Bank Return.

For reasons which we will go into a little later the financial community is interested week by week carefully to observe the amount of the Public Deposits. In the course of its observations it sometimes allows itself not clearly to distinguish between Public Deposits and Exchequer Balances. Exchequer Balances are shown by the Treasury's Return of National Income and Expenditure, which records the state of the Exchequer Account on Saturday, and is published in the *London Gazette* every Tuesday. Public Deposits are shown by the Return of the Bank of England, which records the state of its assets and liabilities on Wednesday, and is issued every Thursday. To one, faint but pursuing, who has read so far as this it will be clear that there is little or no direct relation between the two. Some public monies appear as Public Deposits and disappear again without ever entering the Exchequer Account at all. We have seen how some slips on to the accounts of the Revenue departments and on to the cash account of the Paymaster General at the Bank and slips off again, dodging the Exchequer Account altogether. Credit again issued from the Exchequer Account to the Paymaster General may remain on his accounts at the Bank for some time before it is finally transferred to the Government's creditors. By the issue of that credit from the Exchequer Account to the Paymaster General Exchequer Balances are depleted,

but as long as it remains in the hands of the Paymaster General, Public Deposits are undiminished. There is therefore no necessary correspondence between minor increases and decreases in Exchequer Balances and Public Deposits. When big issues are being made from the Exchequer Account and are being rapidly disbursed by the Paymaster General on account of the departments, as at the end of a quarter, the two visibly decrease together, and when the revenue is being rapidly collected and credited to the Exchequer Account the two visibly increase together: but at other times their movements up or down are not necessarily simultaneous.

There is thus little complexity in the relations between the Bank of England and the government. The Bank looks after the government's balances for it, and keeps a record of payments in and payments out. It makes those payments as it is directed by the Treasury or by the other department on whose account they are made. In all its work for the government and for the departments its duties are purely ministerial. It does the work which any other banker might do, and no more. Nor has it any duty towards the public in these matters. Its only duty is towards the officers of the government, who are its customers. Neither the public nor Parliament can take the Bank to task for anything which is found amiss. They must take to task their own ministers and servants in the government and the departments.

Bank and government have always pulled well together, nor is there record of any grave differences

between them. The nation has had no complaints to make. Were it to be otherwise, in the last resort the state could change its banker. It would take an Act of Parliament to do it, but it could be done. Things however are excellently well as they are, and so subversive an idea is only mentioned here in order to lay stress upon the purely private position of the Bank in our scheme of state finance. Theoretically another and a more obviously private bank could do the work which the Bank of England does for the government without any fundamental change in our system.

THE CITY

Through the Bank of England the process of getting and spending the government's revenue is of intimate concern to the great financial community which has its being in the City of London, and through that community it concerns the country as a whole. Of course the collection of taxes makes itself felt upon the individual taxpayer; he feels it because he has to draw a cheque. That is a direct and obvious effect of the ingathering of the revenue. But there is another effect of it, less direct and less obvious, which nevertheless makes itself felt year by year in a very decided way upon the country and its trade. Since this is a point at which a large class of private citizens feels directly the working of the state's financial machinery it is worth while to trace the matter out with some particularity.

Our public revenue amounts now to something under two hundred million pounds a year, and in addition to that there is an annual turnover of about fifty million pounds on account of capital.

Anybody might guess that this big sum could not be taken out of the nation's pocket without the process having some marked effect on the nation's private business. Nor can it. Money is the life blood of trade and industry, and the more of it that the government collects and keeps by it, the less active can trade and industry be. It is true that the two hundred million for revenue and the fifty million for capital are not destroyed. They are all paid back to somebody or other in the course of the year, and since getting and spending go on simultaneously it is only a small part of the total that is in the hands of the government at any given time. But that part is great enough to make a good deal of difference to the trade of the country, and even of the world, in the manner which has now to be described.

In a previous chapter an account was given of the way in which the revenue is collected. Little cash changes hands. By means of cheques taxpayers transfer a part of the balances which stand to their credit at their banks to the credit of the government at the Bank of England. Now it so happens that the banks of this country, like the government, themselves bank with the Bank of England. That has nothing to say to the Bank of England's position as the government's banker. It is due to its position as the central bank of the country, which keeps the country's gold reserve. Just as one of us keeps a little of his money in his pocket for daily needs and deposits the rest with the Westminster Bank, it may be, so the Westminster Bank keeps a little cash in its till, and deposits the rest of its money with the Bank of

England. If we look at the weekly Bank Return, we shall see upon the "liabilities" side an item called Other Deposits. It varies nowadays between extreme limits of about £35,000,000 and £50,000,000, and usually stands between £40,000,000 and £45,000,000. Of this the greater part consists of the balances of the banks of the country, deposited by them with the Bank of England.

When we pay our taxes, we transfer to the government by means of a cheque a part of the balance which we have at our bank. Our bank makes the transfer for us by transferring an equivalent part of its balance at the Bank of England to one or other of the government accounts there. The credit transferred then disappears from the Other Deposits, and being set to the account of one of the departments of the government, and ultimately to the Exchequer Account, appears on the Public Deposits.

Now Public Deposits at the Bank lie idle. Neither the Treasury nor any other government department nor the Bank on its behalf makes any use of them. They are credit which is not available for trade or any other purpose until it is paid out again and released.

On the other hand the bankers' balances at the Bank of England, making up the greater part of Other Deposits, are the chief constituent of the fund out of which are provided the daily needs for money of the trade of this country and of a great part of the civilised world. Every day in the year the merchants and financiers of the world borrow a lot of money in the London money market. They borrow the money by discounting bills, a

financial process which has already been described in these pages, for the benefit of the happy few unfamiliar with it, in describing the operations on account of the Treasury Chest Fund. It amounts to selling a promise to repay £100, say, on a certain future day for $£100 - x$ pounds paid to-day to the seller of the promise. x , called the discount rate, is a rate of interest on the money paid for the promise for the period between the present date of its payment and the future date at which it will be repaid.

Every day as these bills mature the merchants and financiers of the world pay back a lot of the money which they have borrowed.

It is from the bankers of the country that the money is borrowed, and to them that it is repaid. There are intermediate steps in the process; but ultimately it is the bankers that find the money for the merchants and financiers of the world in their daily loan transactions. And those balances of theirs which the banks keep at the Bank of England, and are called Other Deposits, make up the bulk of the fund out of which at one end flow the daily borrowings, and into which at the other end flow the daily repayments. The higher then that Other Deposits are at the Bank, the more credit there is available as loans for the merchants and financiers of the world, and the less they have to pay as interest on their loans; in other words, the lower is the rate of discount. Conversely the lower that Other Deposits are, the less credit there is available as loans for borrowers, and the higher is the rate of discount. Now Public Deposits, as we have seen, grow at the expense of Other Deposits; the higher

the first, the lower the second. Public Deposits and the Discount rate ought therefore to rise and fall together: and that is in fact their tendency. The more money that the government keeps locked up and idle in the Bank as Public Deposits the less there is available in the money market to lend to the merchants, traders, and financiers, and the more they have to pay for what is left: all of which is a roundabout way of saying that the more money that there is lying idle in the pocket of the government the less there is in the pocket of the nation for it to carry on its business with.

It has just the same effect in kind if anybody else keeps money or credit locked up. But it matters more in the case of the Government, because the sums of the use of which it deprives the country are at times so very big. In the first three quarters of the year, the bankers who lend and the merchants and others who borrow are little affected by the state of Public Deposits. From week to week their amount does not change enough to make much practical difference. But in the last quarter of the financial year it is quite another matter. It is then that the tax collector comes amongst us, having great wrath because he knows that his time is short. Taxes in general, and the income tax in particular, are being collected speedily and without mercy. Public deposits mount up by leaps and bounds. It is not uncommon for them to grow by as much as between fifteen and twenty millions between the beginning of January and the end of March. The withdrawal of so large a sum as that from the fund out of which daily borrowings and lendings are made for

commercial purposes makes a very practical difference to lenders and borrowers. Commonly it has the result of making borrowers decidedly hard up for funds, particularly when Public Deposits are approaching their maximum in March, and of raising in consequence the discount rate. Then when March 31st comes, big disbursements are made by the government, Public Deposits fall back to a more normal level, Other Deposits rise in proportion, the fund for loans is replenished, and the discount rate tends to fall.

To finish our account of the relations between the government's financial proceedings and the money market, we may recall that the issue and repayment of Treasury Bills, that frequent operation, has a similar effect on borrowers and lenders. Paying for them on issue decreases the funds available in the market, and tends to raise the discount rate. When they are repaid the funds available for use in the market are increased, and that tends to the reduction of the discount rate.

The accumulation of credit on Public Deposits in the last quarter of the financial year is of a good deal of advantage to the Bank of England, and in several ways. In the first place it enables the Bank to earn bigger profits. By depleting the funds available for use in the money market, it enables the Bank to charge more for what it has to lend. It also brings custom to the Bank. When supplies of credit are running short, and other lenders, banks and so on, have got nothing left to lend, it is to the Bank of England, as the central bank and the keeper of the nation's gold reserve, that borrowers have to come in the last resort. In

February and March, when Public Deposits mount high, it is common to find borrowers flocking to the Bank for loans, and the Bank makes a very nice profit out of lending to them. There is another way in which the annual depletion of the supply of credit helps the Bank. It helps it to renew its stock of gold from abroad. When the accumulation of credit on Public Deposits is reducing the amount available for loans in the market, and the rate of interest and the discount rate are rising with the diminishing supply, the advances made by London lenders to foreign borrowers are restricted. The foreign borrowers have in consequence to repay their debts to London. To do that they have to transfer credit hither from abroad, and when they have used up all the other ways of sending it which are known to merchants in exchange (and need not trouble us here), then they send gold. As it comes, the gold is deposited in the cellars of the Bank of England, refreshing the reserve of metal on which the whole credit of the country is based. There are, of course, other conditions of annual recurrence that help the Bank to attract gold into its net, some of them more effective than the ingathering of the Revenue at the year's end. But the scarcity of credit in the London money market which that ingathering often produces for a month or so is a very useful little help to the Bank in one of its chief preoccupations—the maintenance of its stock of gold.

Such temporary and artificial reductions in the supply of credit are on the other hand bad for borrowers who, because of them, have for a time to pay a higher rate of interest. On the whole

they are a positive evil. Capital is the raw material of every industry; the more and the cheaper it is the greater the industrial activity of the country. It is then a part of good government to avoid making credit scarcer and dearer by such temporary accumulations of money in the hands of the state. We return here in our last pages to a principle which was stated in our first, that a Government has no business to take out of the pocket of the taxpayers and keep lying idle more of their money than is absolutely necessary for its immediate purposes. All possible measures should be taken to keep Public Deposits at all times as low as possible. Care in that is more needed every year. The business of government and the number of the state's activities steadily grow, and with them grows the size of the revenue and of the various funds with which the government has to deal. Under these conditions, without constant vigilance to prevent it, there is some danger that an increasing burden may be cast upon the industries of the country by the accumulation of an increasingly large balance on the government's accounts. To take an instance, many millions, as we have seen, are now paid into the National Insurance Fund in the course of the year as contributions from insured persons. Were they left lying idle they would raise permanently the total of Public Deposits, and reduce the amount of money available for fruitful employment in trade and industry. In fact they are invested: being paid out to those who sell the investments to the National Debt Commissioners, they are thus returned into use. They are, it seems, invested with

much promptitude; but a very slight degree of sloth in that business would result in locking up funds to an amount which would make a very appreciable difference to the industrial community.

The acceleration in the collection of revenue in February and March, the abnormal increase then in Public Deposits, the rising discount rate and disturbance to trade, all these evils might be mitigated in several ways. It might be made easier to pay income tax in instalments, quarterly for instance; and the Board of Inland Revenue might exert itself to collect more of it in the first three quarters of the year. That would tend to reduce the abnormal increase of Public Deposits in the last quarter. By providing the Treasury with more revenue in the leaner quarters it would also reduce the expense of borrowing on Deficiency and Ways and Means Advances and on Treasury Bills. Such remedies indeed would be so much the most sensible and most effective that none other is much worth thinking about until they have been tried.

We may conclude with a summary of this matter. Public Deposits are an evil because they make the country poorer. If they are no bigger than the government needs, then they are a necessary evil; but if the government's needs are exceeded, then they are an evil that is unnecessary. Variations in Public Deposits are an evil because they disturb trade. Small variations are inevitable, but a big and violent variation, such as that which comes at the end of the financial year, can and ought to be made much less.

And, by way of a final winding up, we may

stretch that to a wider generalisation. All the financial operations of the state are an unmitigated evil, which is, unluckily, necessary. It is an evil, although a necessary one, that the state should have to collect and spend a revenue. A tax is a bad thing and not a good thing. It reduces the incentive to work and save; it diverts money from its natural channels; and it wastes a part of it in the expenses of administration. Could we do without taxes altogether, we should all be better off. But we cannot; and since taxes we must have, we must have also a system of financial administration. We should be better without one, but we have got to have it. Since we have got to have it, it is a good thing to understand how it works and to keep a close watch upon it to see that it works well: for it is rather an elaborate engine, and very apt to leak.

APPENDIX A

BELOW will be found (a) a Vote from the Estimates, on which are based the year's account-keeping and financial business in respect of the services included, and (b) the Appropriation Account in respect of that Vote, which closes them. The Foreign Office Vote, which is Vote 5 of Class II. of the Civil Service Estimates, has been chosen as a simple one which shows well the outlines of the system. The extract (a) has been abbreviated.

(a) ESTIMATES, ETC., CIVIL SERVICES.—II. (5) FOREIGN OFFICE.

(i.) Estimate of the Amount required in the Year ending 31st March, 1913, to pay the Salaries and Expenses of the Department of His Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

Sixty-eight Thousand Four Hundred and Twenty Pounds.

(ii.) Sub-heads under which this Vote will be accounted for by the Foreign Office.

	1912-13.	1911-12.	Increase.	Decrease.
A.—Salaries, Wages, and Allowances . . .	£ 61,148	£ 59,758	£ 1,390	—
B.—Messenger's Salaries .	3,272	3,247	25	—
C.—Messenger's Travelling Expenses .	4,125	4,250	—	125
D.—Incidental Expenses .	650	650	—	—
Gross Total . . . £	69,195	67,905	1,415	125
Deduct :—				
E.—Appropriations in Aid (Passport Fees) .	775	750	—	25
Net Total . . . £	68,420	67,155	1,415	150
Net Increase . . . £1,265				

(iii.) Details of the foregoing.

A.—SALARIES, WAGES, AND ALLOWANCES :		Salary of Office.			1912-13.	1911-12.
		Minimum.	Annual Increment.	Maximum.		
Numbers.						
1911-12.	1912-13.					
		£	£	£	£	£
I	I	—	—	5,000	5,000	5,000
I	I	—	—	2,000	2,500	2,500
I	I	—	—	1,500	1,500	1,500
I	I	—	—	1,500	1,500	1,500

[Here follow in similar form full details of all other salaries and wages under Sub-heading A.]

160	167	Total for salaries and wages . . .	£	61,148	59,758
-----	-----	------------------------------------	---	--------	--------

B.—MESSENGERS' SALARIES :

Numbers.			1912-13.	1911-12.
1911-12.	1912-13.			
7	7	King's Foreign Service Messengers . . .	1,900	1,900
7	7	King's Home Service Messengers . . .	1,342	1,317
I	I	Examining Medical Officer to King's Messengers	30	30
15	15	Total for Messengers' Salaries, &c.	£ 3,272	3,247

C.—MESSENGERS' TRAVELLING EXPENSES :

Expenses of Journeys	4,125	4,250
--------------------------------	-------	-------

D.—INCIDENTAL EXPENSES :

Newspapers	200	165
Housekeepers' and Doorkeepers' Disbursements	169	195
Carriage of Official Books and Papers	100	140
Uniforms for Office Keepers and Doorkeepers	105	100
Expenses in connection with Refreshment Supply	76	50
Total for Incidental Expenses	£ 650	650

(b) APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTS.

Sums granted for Civil Services and Revenue Departments, for the Year ended 31st March, 1913.

Account of the Sum Expended, compared with the Sum Granted, to pay the Salaries and Expenses of the Department of His Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, in the Year ended 31st March, 1913, showing the Surplus or Deficit upon each Sub-Head of the Vote.

Service.	Grant.	Expenditure.	Expenditure compared with Grant.	
			Less than Granted.	More than Granted.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
A.—Salaries, Wages, and Allowances . . .	61,148 0 0	60,649 8 1	498 11 11	—
B.—Messengers' Salaries	3,272 0 0	3,112 10 1	159 9 11	—
C.—Messengers' Travelling Expenses . .	4,125 0 0	3,880 16 1	244 3 11	—
D.—Incidental Expenses	650 0 0	552 1 0	97 19 0	—
Gross Total. . .	£ 69,195 0 0	68,194 15 3	1000 4 9	—
			Surplus of Gross Estimate over Expenditure, £1,000 4s. 9d.	
			Surplus of Appropriations in Aid realised, £221 0s. 0d.	
E.—Appropriations in Aid (Passport Fees)	Estimated. 775 0 0	Realised. 996 0 0	Total Surplus to be surrendered, £1,221 4s. 9d.	
Net Total . .	£ 68,420 0 0	67,198 15 3		

Explanation of the Causes of Variation between Expenditure and Grant.

A.—Chiefly owing to the death of an Assistant Under Secretary of State.

Employer's contributions under the National Insurance Act, 1911, amounted to £11 2s. 1d.

B.—Mainly owing to vacancies in the staff of Foreign Service Messengers.

C.—The provision made for special journeys was not required in full.

D.—Expenditure for newspapers and for Office Keepers' uniforms was less than had been anticipated.

E.—Above the average.

Extra Remuneration (exceeding £25).

The Registrar received £100 from the Foreign Office Vote for overtime in connection with the publication of Trade Reports.

A Junior Clerk received £76 15s. from the Diplomatic and Consular Vote for translations of Italian Prize Court decisions, and £10 8s. 4d. from the Board of Trade for translations in connection with the Berlin Conference on International Exhibitions.

The Surplus of £1657 8s. 10d. shown on the Account of the Vote "Foreign Office," for the Year ended 31st March, 1912, has been surrendered.

Foreign Office. }
29th November, 1913. }

J. A. C. Tilley,
Accounting Officer.

I certify that this Account has been examined under my directions, and is correct.

Examined,
M. S. Kelly.

H. J. Gibson,
Comptroller and Auditor General.

REPORT OF THE COMPTROLLER AND AUDITOR GENERAL.

The amount to be surrendered is £1221 4s. 9d.		£	s.	d.
Grant (<i>Gross</i>)	.	69,195	0	0
Expenditure (<i>Gross</i>)	.	68,194	15	3
		<hr/>		
Surplus	.	1,000	4	9
<i>Add—</i>				
Appropriations in Aid realised in excess of the Estimate	.	221	0	0
		<hr/>		
Total Surplus	.	£1,221	4	9
		<hr/>		

H. J. Gibson,
Comptroller and Auditor General.

APPENDIX B

An Instructive Summary of the Appropriation Account in the following
This Summary, for 1909-10, shows practical examples of

1909-

GENERAL ABSTRACT OF APPRO-

(After Audit by the Comptroller and Auditor General, and Review

SERVICE.	Grants and Estimated Receipts, 1909-10.		
	Estimated Gross Expenditure.	Estimated Receipts in Aid of Grants.	Exchequer Grants.
	(1)	(2)	(3)
	£	£	£
Army	30,889,950	3,454,950	27,435,000
Army (Ordnance Factories)	2,874,100	2,874,000	100
Navy	37,452,090	1,620,290	35,831,800
Total, Naval and Military Services £	71,216,140	7,949,240	63,266,900
Civil Services :			
Class I.	3,380,714	115,030	3,265,684
„ II.	3,797,365	653,347	3,144,018
„ III.	5,010,368	825,017	4,185,351
„ IV.	18,012,393	23,750	17,988,643
„ V.	2,119,845	154,053	1,965,792
„ VI.	9,642,354	—	9,642,354
„ VII.	564,751	6,450	558,301
Total, Civil Services . £	42,527,790	1,777,647	40,750,143
Revenue Departments :			
Customs and Excise	2,192,500	62,900	2,129,600
Inland Revenue	1,253,200	10,000	1,243,200
Post Office	19,388,725	410,795	18,977,930
Total Revenue Departments . £	22,834,425	483,695	22,350,730
Total for Voted Services . £	136,578,355	10,210,582	126,367,773

Consolidated Fund :

National Debt Services . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Other Consolidated Fund Services . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Payments to Local Taxation Accounts, &c. . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Road Improvement Grant . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

Total of Consolidated Fund Services

Grand Total of

¹ Surplus of Appropriations-in-Aid over Gross Expenditure.

(APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTS)

form is appended to the Report of the Committee of Public Accounts. many of the arrangements discussed in the foregoing pages.

1910.

APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTS.

by the Public Accounts Committee of the House of Commons.)

Expenditure, 1909-1910.										Differences between Exchequer Grants and Net Expenditure (cols. 3 and 6.)									
Gross Expenditure.				Actual Receipts in Aid.				Net Expenditure.				Surpluses.				Deficits.			
(4)				(5)				(6)				(7)				(8)			
£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.	
30,656,486	2	7		3,412,661	9	0		27,243,824	13	7		191,175	6	5		—			
2,611,646	8	4		2,682,455	19	1		170,809	10	9		70,909	10	9		—			
37,385,460	5	8		1,651,444	16	1		35,734,015	9	7		97,784	10	5		—			
70,653,592	16	7		7,746,562	4	2		62,907,030	12	5		359,869	7	7		—			
3,082,064	9	3		118,383	3	11		2,963,681	5	4		302,002	14	8		—			
3,710,497	6	4		670,046	17	8		3,040,450	8	8		103,567	11	4		—			
4,800,812	16	2		872,226	15	2		4,018,586	1	0		166,953	10	8		188	11	8	
17,987,628	7	1		20,908	9	3		17,966,719	17	10		21,923	2	2		—			
2,663,362	19	8		152,610	9	3		1,910,752	10	5		55,030	9	7		—			
9,424,594	4	0		—				9,424,594	4	0		217,759	16	0		—			
555,184	18	10		9,271	0	10		545,913	18	0		12,387	2	0		—			
41,714,145	1	4		1,843,446	16	1		39,870,698	5	3		879,633	6	5		188	11	8	
2,177,445	7	4		57,445	13	8		2,119,999	13	8		9,600	6	4		—			
1,221,787	14	4		8,323	2	6		1,213,464	11	10		29,735	8	2		—			
19,110,669	13	4		396,970	10	0		18,713,699	3	4		264,230	16	8		—			
22,509,902	15	0		462,739	6	2		22,047,163	8	10		303,566	11	2		—			
134,877,640	12	11		10,052,748	6	5		124,824,892	6	6		1,543,069	5	2		188	11	8	
				Estimated Expenditure.								Less than Estimate.				More than Estimate.			
				25,000,000	0	0		21,757,661	3	9		3,242,338	16	3		—			
				1,670,000	0	0		1,653,555	7	0		16,444	13	0		—			
				9,483,000	0	0		9,445,394	17	2		37,605	2	10		—			
				600,000	0	0		—				600,000	0	0		—			
				£36,753,000	0	0		32,856,611	7	11		3,896,388	12	1		—			
Expenditure.				£157,681,503	14	5													

* [This excess was voted in March, 1911. It was discovered too late for a Supplementary Estimate.]

The Sums written off from Exchequer Grant Accounts together with the sums paid to the Exchequer, in respect of Savings on Votes and Appropriations-in-Aid realised in excess of Estimate, for the Year 1909-10, amounted to £1,472,159 14s. 5d.

	In the Financial Year 1910-11.		
	£	s.	d.
Written off from Exchequer Grant Accounts out of Ways and Means of 1909-10	832,431	10	2
Ditto, 1910-11	625,670	11	7
Paid to the Exchequer by the Paymaster-General	14,057	12	8
	1,472,159	14	5
Transferred to the Army (Ordnance Factories) Supplies Suspense Account	70,909	10	9
Total Surpluses as above (Column 7)	1,543,069	5	2

APPENDIX C

THE following is a list of the principal Accounts, Returns, and papers relating to national finance which are published annually and are of general interest. Together they tell the taxpayer all that he needs to know about the state of the nation's purse.

(a) Finance Accounts of the United Kingdom for the year.

A summary of the year's finance, giving an account of Receipts and issues out of the Exchequer Account for the year, and statements showing the position of the National Debt.

(b) Estimates.

There are four bulky volumes, one each for the Civil Service, Revenue Departments, Navy, and Army.

(c) Appropriation Accounts.

There are three volumes, one each for the Civil Service and Revenue Departments, Navy, and Army.

(d) Returns relating to Revenue and Expenditure.

1. Financial Statement of Revenue and Expenditure made by the Chancellor of the Exchequer when opening the Budget. This is a Parliamentary Paper published annually after the Budget speech.

2. Return of Revenue and Expenditure (England, Scotland, and Ireland). This is an annual Parliamentary paper. It distinguishes between the Revenue and Expenditure attributable to each of the three Kingdoms, and shows the balance contributed by each which is available for imperial expenditure.

3. Return of Taxes and Imposts: which gives details of the rates of Duties, Taxes, and Imposts, and the amount collected in respect of each. It includes a ten years' record of the aggregate revenue.

(e) Returns relating to Debt.

1. Return as to the National Debt. This annual Command Paper gives tables showing the state of the debt since 1836. A series of notes at the end make a valuable summary of the history of all the chief operations in connection with the debt.

2. An annual Parliamentary Return relating to the National Debt : this gives tables showing the Dead Weight Debt and other Capital Liabilities since 1875.

3. Return of Securities held by Government Departments : of interest as showing the nature and amount of the securities held by the National Debt Commissioners.

4. Return as to Sinking Funds : this shows each sum received by the National Debt Commissioners on account of the Sinking Funds and gives details of each purchase of stock and cash made on account of them.

(f) Accounts of Funds : these are annual Parliamentary Papers. Of most general interest are those of the—

1. Local Loans Fund.
2. Irish Land Purchase Funds.
3. Civil Contingencies Fund.
4. Treasury Chest Fund.
5. Development Fund.
6. Post Office Savings Bank.

(g) Reports of Various Bodies.

1. Reports of the Committee of Public Accounts. Two or more reports are presented yearly, which are finally printed together as a Blue Book.

The Exchequer and Audit Department publishes a volume of the greatest value, "Epitome of the Reports from the Committee of Public Accounts, 1857-1910," which is brought up to date from time to time. This is an illuminating manual of "case law," as it were, and of principals and precedents, affecting many of the most important questions of public finance.

2. Report of the Select Committee on the Estimates.

3. Reports of the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and of Customs and Excise. These Blue Books contain the fullest details as to the annual revenue.

In addition to these, the Annual Statistical Abstract of the United Kingdom contains several valuable comparative and historical tables of revenue, expenditure, and debt, in a summary form.

INDEX

A.

- ACCOUNTING Officers, 156 *seq.*
 Accounts, Returns and Papers, list of annual publications, 359
 —, summary of national system, 236, 237
 Administrative Audit, by Auditor-General, 180 *seq.*
 Admiralty, annual accounts of stores, 173
 — as economisers, 38
 —, financial staff of, 21
 —, grants must not be overspent, 195
 Annuities for reduction of debt, 330
 —, perpetual, 271 *seq.*
 —, terminable, 264 *seq.*, 271
 Appropriation, 147 *seq.*, 186 *seq.*
 — Accounts, 149 *seq.*, 214
 — —, summary of, 356
 — —, transfer and excess, 186 *seq.*
 — Act, 78 *seq.*
 — Audit, 163 *seq.*
 Appropriations in Aid, 48, 68
 Army and Navy Votes, transfers on, 194 *seq.*
 — Council, finance members of, 21
 — Estimates, preparation of, 35
 — Ordnance Factories, vote for, 69
 Assets of Government, 304 *seq.*
 Audit, administrative, by Auditor-General, 180 *seq.*
 —, appropriation, 163 *seq.*
 Auditor-General. *See* Comptroller

B.

- BAGEHOT, Walter, 249, 333
 Balancing, at end of financial year, 203 *seq.*

- Bank of England, Deficiency and Ways and Means Advances, 243 *seq.*
 —, Exchequer Account of the Treasury, 101, 105, 115, 119
 —, Government's permanent debt to, 278
 —, National Debt management, 20, 334
 —, "Other Deposits," 342
 —, Paymaster-General's accounts at, 129
 —, "Public Deposits," 336, 344
 —, Relations with Government, 339
 —, Treasury authority to borrow from, 244
 Bank of Ireland, 101, 246, 278
 Bill of Rights, *quoted*, 50
 Bills discounted, 248, 342
 Book Debt Annuity, 331
 Bowles *v.* Bank of England, 97
 Budget, 41, 74

C.

- CABINET, head of financial administration, 9
 Carry Forward and Reserve, 223 *seq.*
 Cash Account System, 209 *seq.*
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, 14, 20, 33, 41
 City, the, 340 *seq.*
 Civil Contingencies Fund, 226 *seq.*
 — Service Estimates, 29, 351
 — Votes, 84, 136
 Colonial Loans Act of 1899.. 286
 Commons, House of, annual financial business of, 62
 —, —, Committee of Supply, 63, 65, 75
 —, —, Committee of Ways and Means, 73

- Commons, House of, form of motion, 66
 —, —, "Grievance" motion, 65
 —, —, paramount in money matters, 51, 55
 —, —, Public Bill Office, 80
 —, —, relations with House of Lords, 51
 —, —, Standing Orders, 55
 Comptroller and Auditor-General, 19, 93, 121, 153, 175
 —, administrative audit, 180 *seq.*
 —, character of audit by, 164 *seq.*
 —, test audits by, 170
 Consolidated Fund, 11, 76, 101
 —, nature and incidents of, 202 *seq.*
 — — Bill, 85
 — — Services, 61, 122, 134, 276
 Consols described, 272 *seq.*
 —, Government purchases of, 323
 — and Funded Debt, 270 *seq.*
 Credit, Votes of, 89 *seq.*
 Crete, loan to Government of, 235
 Crown, initiative of, in imposing charges, 55
 —, private revenue from estates, 51
 Customs and Excise Commission, accounts at Bank of England, 105
 —, expenses deducted from revenue, 114
 —, local staff of, 102
 —, organisation of, 18
 —, percentage of expenses, 116
 —, work described, 16

D.

- DEBT, annuities for reduction of, 330
 —, floating, 241 *seq.*
 —, funded, 270 *seq.*
 Deficiency and Ways and Means Advances, 243 *seq.*
 Development Fund, 295 *seq.*

E.

- ECONOMY, necessity of, in administration, 23

- Establishment Charges, Treasury control of, 44
 Estimates, Appropriations in Aid, 48
 —, Civil Service, 29, 351
 —, Foreign Office, 357
 —, form of, 46
 —, introduction in House of Commons, 63
 —, Navy, 32
 —, of revenue, 41
 —, supplementary, 87 *seq.*
 — Clerk, 30
 — Committee, 90 *seq.*
 Excess and Transfer, 186 *seq.*
 — Votes, when needed, 200
 Exchequer Account of the Treasury. *See* Consolidated Fund
 — and Audit Act of 1866..120, 128, 149, 244, *quoted* 101
 — and Audit Department, functions of, 19
 — Bonds, 258 *seq.*
 — Issues, 120 *seq.*
 — — and audited expenditure, 214
 — Receipts and Issues, analysis of, 314
 Expenditure, Excess, how met, 192

F.

- FINANCE Accounts of the United Kingdom, contents of annual publication, 205 *seq.*
 Finance Act of 1906..252
 — — of 1909-10..178
 — Bill, annual, 79
 Financial business of the State, general principles, 6
 — procedure in House of Commons, 58
 Floating Debt. *See* Debt
 Foreign Office Estimates, 351

G.

- GLADSTONE, W. E., 52, *quoted* 148
 Goschen, Lord, 293

Government Brokers, 323
 —, organisation of, 12
 Grants in Aid, distinctive features of, 176

II.

HEALTH Insurance Fund, National, 301
 House of Commons. *See* Commons
 — of Lords. *See* Lords

I.

IMPERIAL Defence Committee, 13
 Imprest, 122, 159
 Income Tax, assessment and collection of, 108 *seq.*
 Inland Revenue Commission, composition of, 16
 —, direct taxes collected by, 16
 Insurance Fund, National Health, 301
 Irish Land Commission, 287
 — — — Purchase Aid Fund, 291
 — — — Stock, 286 *seq.*

J.

JAPANESE Government, buyer of Treasury Bills, 257

K.

KING's Civil List, a Consolidated Fund service, 122
 — — —, audit of, 172
 — Speech, 62

L.

LAND Tax and Stamp Duties, compound payments of, 326
 Liabilities, contingent, 279 *seq.*
 Local Loans, 280 *seq.*
 — Taxation Account, payments to, 177 *seq.*
London Gazette, 204, 254, 338
 Lords, House of, conflict with Commons, 51
 —, —, rejection of Budget, 1909.. 53

M.

MAGNA Carta, *quoted*, 50
 May, Erskine, *quoted*, 58
 Mint, Royal, controlled by Treasury, 20
 —, —, profits on silver coinage, 305
 Money Bill, defined by Act, 53 *n.*
 — in Parliament, 50 *seq.*

N.

NATIONAL Debt, 211, 271, 293, 306
 — — — Commissioners, 248, 267, 277, 283, 315
 — — —, their functions, 20, 298
 — Telephone Company, purchase by State, 259
 Navy Estimates, 32. *See also under* Admiralty
 — Votes, outline of balance sheet, 222
 Northcote, Sir Stafford (Lord Idlesleigh), 320

O.

OLD Age Pensions, 18, 36
 "Other Deposits," 342

P.

PARLIAMENT Act, effect of, 81
 —, money in, 50
 Paymaster-General, Cash Account of, 139 *seq.*
 —, functions of, 126 *seq.*
 —, method of payment to creditors, 130
 —, Navy and Army Votes, 138
 —, payments for Consolidated Fund services, 134
 —, payments for non-effective services, 132
 Persian Government, loan to, 235
 Provisional Collection of Taxes Act, 97
 Public Accounts and Charges Act, 68
 — — — Committee, 93, 151 *seq.*

"Public Deposits," 336, 344
 — Works Loans Commission,
 283
 Publications, list of State, 359

R.

RESERVE and Carry Forward, 223
seq.
 Revenue, collection of, 97 *seq.*
 —, estimates of, 41
 —, miscellaneous, 112
 —, spending of, 120 *seq.*
 — Bill, 79
 Royal Order to Treasury, 123, 144
 Russell, Lord John, *quoted*, 74

S.

SCHOMBERG, Duke of, perpetual
 pension to heirs of, 207
 Short Issues, votes on, 213 *seq.*
 Sinking Fund, described, 307 *seq.*
 — —, New, 320 *seq.*
 — —, Old, 312 *seq.*
 — Funds Act of 1875.. 315, 321
 South African War, Army stores
 enquiry, 182
 — — —, Exchequer Bonds,
 263
 — — —, raid on Sinking
 Funds, 321
 — — —, temporary bor-
 rowing for, 250
 Stationery Office, 20
 Statistical Office, 18
 Stores and Stock-taking, 172 *seq.*
 Supplementary Estimates, 87 *seq.*,
 190 *seq.*
 Supply, Committee of, described,
 63 *seq.*
 — — —, result of Government
 defeat in, 75
 Surpluses, surrender of, 218

T.

TAXATION, indirect, method of
 collection, 102
 Taxes, surveyors' and inspectors'
 functions, 107

Transfer and Excess Expenditure,
 186 *seq.*
 Transfers on Navy and Army Vote,
 194 *seq.*
 Treasury, authority to borrow from
 Bank of England, 244
 —, control over Civil Estimates,
 36
 —, Lords Commissioners of, 14
 —, powers, 42
 — Bills, 248 *seq.*
 — —, Japanese Government
 purchases, 257
 — —, keen demand for, 256
 — Chest Fund, 228 *seq.*
 — — —, loans to Crete and
 Persia, 235
 — Officers of Account, 15, 169

V.

VOTE Accounts, 135 *seq.*
 — in Estimates, example of, 351
 Votes, excess, when needed, 200
 — of account, 47
 — of credit, 89 *seq.*
 — on account, 81 *seq.*
 —, overspending of, 189 *seq.*
 —, short issues on, 213
 —, why so called, 46

W.

WAR Office, annual accounts of
 stores, 173
 — —, as economisers, 38
 — —, efficiency of financial
 organisation, 40
 — —, financial department of,
 21
 — —, grants must not be over-
 spent, 195
 Ways and Means Advances, 243 *seq.*
 — — Committee, 73 *seq.*
 Woods and Forests Department,
 18, 118
 Works, Office of, 20
 Wyndham Act, 288
 — — Amending Act, 289.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

Foreign Companies and Other Corporations

PART I. The Juristic Person in Private International Law.

PART II. Foreign Companies and Other Corporations in English Law.

(Cambridge. At the University Press.)

12s.

"An illuminating book on a complex and obscure subject."—*The Athenaeum*.

"The book is to be commended as a successful and useful attempt to combine theoretical and practical treatment of a difficult and important subject."—*The Economist*.

"We have had much pleasure in reading the book, and would like to believe that its method represents that of the new era in legal literature. The reader will have a better understanding of the English law in the second part by reason of the flood of light from continental sources shed upon the subject in the first part."—*American Journal of International Law*.

"An admirable attempt to blaze a trail in a much tangled juridical maze. The author deserves the thanks of the profession on both sides of the Atlantic."—*Columbia University Law Review*.

"A valuable book, orderly, scholarly, and in spite of the intricacy of its subject, lucid."—*Morning Post*.

"The second part is based on the authority of statutes and reported decisions. The treatment here is most practical."—*Law Quarterly Review*.

"The second part, which deals with the English law, is an extremely useful review of the cases, with illuminating comments, which cannot fail to be of service to the practising lawyer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"Erudite and well reasoned, the book forms an important contribution to the special literature of international law."—*The Scotsman*.

Finance

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Lombard Street : A Description of the Money Market. By the late Walter Bagehot.

15th Thousand. With a New Preface by Hartley Withers.

Financial Times.—'This well-known work represents a standard manual of the Money Market, and the new edition, brought up to date, will be appreciated by those who have derived help from the earlier editions.'

Works by Hartley Withers

Large post 8vo. 7s. 6d. net each.

The Meaning of Money. 14th Impression.

Financial News.—'There can be no doubt that Mr. Withers' book will supersede all other introductions to monetary science . . . readers will find it a safe and indispensable guide through the mazes of the Money Market.'

Daily Mail.—'A book for the average man. Volumes upon volumes have been written to explain and discuss our monetary system. Now we have a work worth all the rest put together in clearness of exposition and elegance of diction.'

Stocks and Shares. 3rd Impression.

World.—'Stocks and Shares' is attracting a lot of notice in the City. It is full of information for both speculator and investor, and is written with a brightness and humour that prove the possibility of dealing with the driest of subjects in an attractive manner.'

2nd Edition. Large post 8vo. 5s. net.

Money Changing : An Introduction to Foreign Exchange.

The Financial News in a 3 column review says :—'Mr. Withers makes the topic interesting in spite of its obvious and irrepressible technicality. Occasionally he renders it really amusing.'

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Poverty and Waste.

Financial Times.—'The book views its subject from the advantageous position of an impartial observer, the respective cases for capital and labour, rich and poor, and producer and consumer being brought to the reader's attention in a convincingly logical manner.'

Post 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

War and Lombard Street.

** Strange accusations have been brought against the City, in magazine articles and elsewhere, for things that it did and did not do at the beginning of last August, and still stranger remedies have been suggested for its guidance in the future. In this volume Mr. Withers endeavours to give a clear account of what did happen in the City and why.

London : Smith, Elder & Co., 15 Waterloo Place, S.W.

COUNTRY LIFE

By RICHARD JEFFERIES.

The Gamekeeper at Home ; Or, Sketches of Natural History
and Rural Life.

With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. Also Pocket Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 1s. net.

Round about a Great Estate.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

The Amateur Poacher.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Edited by J. A. OWEN.

Woodland, Moor and Stream : Being the Notes of a Naturalist.
3rd Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. Also Pocket Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 1s.

Forest Tithes : and other Studies from Nature.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

All the Year with Nature.

By P. ANDERSON GRAHAM.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

A Year in the Fields.

Selections from the Writings of

With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

JOHN BURROUGHS.

By JOHN HALSHAM.

Crown 8vo. 5s. net each.

Lonewood Corner : A Countryman's Horizons.

Idlehurst : A Journal kept in the Country. 2nd Edition.

Old Standards : South Country Sketches.

By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON.

Nature's Moods and Tenses.

With 32 Illustrations.

Small demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

When Life was New.

Large post 8vo. 6s. net.

By Major GAMBIER-PARRY.

The Pageant of My Day.

Large post 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Murphy : a Message to Dog-Lovers.

With 2 Portraits. 4th Impression.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Allegories of the Land.

Large post 8vo. 6s. net.

The Spirit of the Old Folk.

Large post 8vo. 6s. net.

By CHRISTOPHER HOLDENBY.

Folk of the Furrow.

With a Preface by the Rt. Hon.

Sir HORACE PLUNKETT, D.L., P.C. (Ireland), K.C.V.O., &c.

Large post 8vo. 6s. net.

London : SMITH, ELDER & CO., 15 Waterloo Place, S.W.

GARDENING

WORKS BY A. C. CURTIS.

Large post 8vo. 3s. 6d. net each.

With a Coloured Frontispiece, 16 Illustrations, and several Plans.

The Small Garden Beautiful.

STANDARD.—“No better little book could be desired by the amateur gardener, be he interested in vegetables or flowers.”

With 4 Illustrations and 2 Plans.

The Small Garden Useful.

FIELD.—“There are scores of books which treat on the management of a kitchen garden, but we do not know of one that is more likely to prove a real help to the amateur who wants to know or to the professional who requires to be reminded than this . . . a safe and sympathetic guide.”

With 106 Illustrations. Large post 8vo. 6s. net.

Common Weeds of the Farm and Garden.

By HAROLD C. LONG, B.Sc. (Edin.), and JOHN PERCIVAL, M.A., F.L.S.

MARK LANE EXPRESS.—“A comprehensive book dealing with the damage done by weeds, their distribution, prevention, and eradication . . . the book possesses great interest for all connected with the land in any capacity.”

3rd EDITION. Small demy 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Hardy Ornamental Flowering Trees and Shrubs.

By A. D. WEBSTER.

Author of “Practical Forestry,” “Hardy Coniferous Trees,” &c.

JOURNAL OF HORTICULTURE.—“We commend the book on its undoubted merits as a reference work and guide.”

Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

The Book of Flowers.

By KATHARINE TYNAN and FRANCES MAITLAND.

*** The flower names—old and new—are grouped under the four seasons, and with each are given the legends connected with them.

Small demy 8vo. 5s. net.

The Kitchen Garden and the Cook.

By MRS. GODFREY PEARSE.

With the co-operation of A. C. CURTIS, Author of “The Small Garden Useful,” &c.

*** The author has brought together cultural directions for vegetables, including many of the less known kinds, together with recipes for preparing them either for ordinary table use or as vegetarian dishes.

London: SMITH, ELDER & CO., 15 Waterloo Place, S.W.

Recent Publications

Small demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Canadian Nights. Being Sketches and Reminiscences of Life and Sport in the Rockies, and the Canadian Woods.

By the Right Honble. The Earl of Dunraven, K.P., C.M.G.,
Under-Secretary to the Colonies, 1885-1887.

Author of 'The Great Divide,' &c.

Sunday Times.—'Short stories, bright, racy and fascinating. The author's style is excellently adapted to reproduce the atmosphere of the mountains and the woods and will attract many readers.'

With 26 Illustrations and a Sketch Map. Small royal 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Hunting and Hunted in the Belgian Congo.

By R. Davey Cooper.

Edited by R. Keith Johnston.

Court Journal.—'A wonderful series of adventures. As thrilling a travel book as has been published for many a long day.'

Small demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

With Portraits, one being that of Lord Kitchener, G.C.M.G., K.P., from the Painting by the Hon. John Collier.

Egypt in Transition. By Sidney Low.

Author of 'A Vision of India,' &c. With an Introduction by the Right Hon. The Earl of Cromer, O.M., P.C., G.C.B.

Times.—'The best picture of the more accessible parts of the Sudan which has yet been published. Mr. Low is a deft craftsman; he can make you a picture of the desert, of feathery palm-trees, of the shining waters of the Nile, in a few telling phrases.'

Country Life.—'The book has a story to tell of infinitely greater interest than that in any novel.'

With Illustrations and a Map. Large post 8vo. 5s. net.

Travel and Politics in Armenia.

By Noel Buxton, M.P., and the Rev. Harold Buxton.

With an Introduction by the Right Hon. Viscount Bryce, and a Contribution on Armenian History and Culture by Aram Raffi.

Scotsman.—'An excellent purpose will be achieved by the present book if it serves to focus attention on Armenian affairs. A pleasant blend of travel talks and political discussions.'

London : Smith, Elder & Co., 15 Waterloo Place, S.W.

Recent Publications

Crown 8vo. 1s. net.

Principles of Property. By J. Boyd Kinnear,

Author of 'Principles of Civil Government,' &c.

Scotsman.—'An able, interesting and well-reasoned statement of some cardinal principles of modern sociology.'

Belfast Northern Whig.—'The publication is in every way useful and timely, and it is written with a fulness of knowledge and a clearness and restraint of expression that add immensely to its value.'

Large medium 8vo. With Portraits. 6s. net.

Memories of John Westlake. Contributed

by some of the many friends of the distinguished international lawyer.

Times.—'A scholar, thinker, and a man of science. His influence was deep and lasting. A few men are the teachers of their age, and among them was John Westlake.'

Small demy 8vo. With 16 page Illustrations. 7s. 6d. net.

St. Margaret's, Westminster.

By H. F. Westlake, M.A.,

Custodian and Minor Canon of Westminster Abbey.

Pall Mall Gazette.—'We are indebted to Canon Westlake for one of the most interesting monographs that the still unexhausted field of London history has produced. Deeply interesting and abundantly informing.'

Large post 8vo. 6s. net.

Shakespeare Personally.

By the late Professor Masson. Edited by Rosaline Masson.

Scotsman.—'Lectures edited and arranged by his daughter with a skill that makes them read like a new treatise.' Their appearance is an event not without its own importance in the history of contemporary Shakespearean criticism.'

2 vols. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.

American and English Studies. By the

late Whitelaw Reid. With an Introduction by Royal Cortissoz.

Times.—'Few men's speeches show on every page so lofty a standard of civic ethics, so much courage, and so wide and intimate an acquaintance with the literature and history of other countries besides those of their own.'

Malcolm MacColl.

Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Memoirs and Correspondence.

With a Portrait.

By the Right Honble. George W. E. Russell,

Author of 'Collections and Recollections.'

Daily Chronicle.—'A correspondence of inordinate importance. An excellent memorial to Canon MacColl, the most effective of modern pamphleteers. A book of abiding interest.'

London: Smith, Elder & Co., 15 Waterloo Place, S.W.

SMITH, ELDER & CO.'S

SHILLING NET SERIES

1. Deeds that Won the Empire. Dr. W. H. Fitchett.
2. The Cruise of the "Cachalot." Frank T. Bullen.
3. Fights for the Flag. Dr. W. H. Fitchett.
4. The Log of a Sea Waif. Frank T. Bullen.
5. The Gamekeeper at Home. Richard Jefferies.
6. A Londoner's Log Book. Rt. Hon. G. W. E. Russell.
7. The Sowers. H. S. Merriman.
8. Jess. H. Rider Haggard.
9. Vice Versa. F. Anstey.
10. Woodland, Moor, and Stream. J. A. Owen.
11. The Tale of the Great Mutiny. Dr. W. H. Fitchett.
12. Sixty Years in the Wilderness. Sir Henry W. Lucy.
13. A Vision of India. Sidney Low.
14. The Defence of Plevna. Capt. F. W. von Herbert.
15. The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes. A. Conan Doyle.
16. Nelson and His Captains. Dr. W. H. Fitchett.
17. With Edged Tools. Henry Seton Merriman.
18. The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes. A. Conan Doyle.
19. The Exploits of Brigadier Gerard. A. Conan Doyle.
20. Wellington's Men. Dr. W. H. Fitchett.
21. The Red Hand of Ulster. George A. Birmingham.
22. The Honourable Molly. Katharine Tynan.
23. A Life's Morning. George Gissing.
24. Court Royal. S. Baring Gould.

London: SMITH, ELDER & CO., 15 Waterloo Place, S.W.

THE CORNHILL MAGAZINE.

Published
Monthly.
Price
1s.

Annual Subscription, including postage, to any address in the Postal Union, 14s. (or to Canada and Newfoundland, 13s.), payable in advance.

SOME PRESS OPINIONS.

British Weekly.

'The CORNHILL is always good—a judicious blend of fiction, biography, and miscellaneous articles.'

Public Opinion.

'A most readable magazine. It is readable from beginning to end, and with matter worth reading.'

Country Life.

'The Editor of the CORNHILL MAGAZINE is usually successful in getting together a number of anecdotal literary articles.'

Guardian.

'The counsel of perfection is to purchase the CORNHILL, that you may not only enjoy its contents but keep them to show a friend.'

OPINIONS OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

Arbroath.

'My Committee are of opinion that there is room for one of its kind. (Personally, I think there is only one of the CORNHILL kind, and that is the CORNHILL itself.) I may say at once that the CORNHILL exactly meets the wants of a select body of readers.'

Hampstead.

'I find upon inquiry at our five Libraries that the CORNHILL is well read, and certainly it appeals to a section of readers who can appreciate better literary fare than is offered in most of the modern monthlies. May I take this opportunity of expressing my own admiration for the high literary tone which you preserve in the CORNHILL.'

Kinross.

'The magazine is much appreciated by our better-class readers and is well read.'

To be had of all Booksellers and Newsagents, or direct from the
Publishers,
London: SMITH, ELDER, & CO., 15 Waterloo Place, S.W.